

2025

FACULTY *of*
DENTISTRY



UNIVERSITY *of the*
WESTERN CAPE



UNIVERSITY *of the*
WESTERN CAPE

2025

Faculty of Dentistry

NOTICE

All particulars in this Calendar are applicable from 2025. The University reserves the right to amend any regulation or provision at any time without prior notice.

Although every attempt has been made to ensure that the information is accurate, the University does not accept any liability concerning inaccuracies of any of the contents in the Calendar.

Please check the University website (www.uwc.ac.za) for the latest version of this Calendar.

CONTENTS

HOW TO USE THIS CALENDAR	3
GENERAL INFORMATION	4
DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED BY THE FACULTY	6
EXPLANATION OF THE NATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS FRAMEWORK	6
THE FACULTY OF DENTISTRY AND WORLD HEALTH ORGANISATION (WHO)	
COLLABORATING CENTRE FOR ORAL HEALTH	7
FACULTY BOARD AND FACULTY OFFICE STAFF	8
RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	14
Bachelor of Dental Surgery (5101)	14
Bachelor of Oral Health (5211)	21
RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	28
Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry (5333)	28
Master of Science (Thesis - 5800)	31
Master of Science (Structured – 5807) / (Clinical – 5801)	33
Master of Dental Surgery (Structured – 5881) / (Clinical – 5811)	38
Doctor of Philosophy (5901)	44
Doctor of Dentistry in Odontology (5911)	46
UNDERGRADUATE MODULE DESCRIPTORS	47
POSTGRADUATE MODULE DESCRIPTORS	129
EXPLANATION OF SYMBOLS AND REMARKS ON ACADEMIC TRANSCRIPT	278
INDEX	279

HOW TO USE THIS CALENDAR

The following provides an overview of the structure of this Calendar to guide users.

General Information

This section provides the contact information for the Faculty and University.

Degrees and Diplomas conferred in the Faculty

This section provides information on each of the qualifications conferred in the Faculty.

Explanation of the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)

This is a brief section on the NQF levels and qualification types.

Faculty Board and Faculty Office Staff

This section lists staff members who constitute the Faculty Board and Faculty Office staff members.

Lecturing and Technical Staff

A comprehensive Faculty staff listing per Department, Centre, Institute, School or Unit is provided.

Rules for Programmes

This section provides information on the rules for each academic programme at undergraduate and postgraduate level offered by the faculty. In each year level, and depending on the programme for which a student is registered, they are required to complete and pass a certain number of credits in order to promote to the next level of study. Promotion requirements per programme can be found in this section. These rules should be read in conjunction with the academic rules (Section 3) of the General Calendar (Part 1). Students should acquaint themselves with the rules in both Calendars and annually check for rule and curriculum changes. Certain Faculties offer Access Programmes, however, these programmes are not accredited but provide access to further studies. Please consult the relevant Faculty for further information.

Module Descriptors

This section provides information on all the modules offered by the faculty at undergraduate and postgraduate level. Module descriptors contain information which relate to the main outcomes and content for each module, including the credit value and NQF level of the module and pre-requisite and co-requisite modules. It is set in alphanumeric order per undergraduate and postgraduate offering. An alphabetical listing of all modules can be found in the module descriptor index.

Pre-requisite and Co-requisite Modules

A pre-requisite module is a module that must be passed prior to a student being admitted to a higher module or the following year of study as determined in the faculty yearbook.

A co-requisite module is a module that must be passed prior to or simultaneously with another associated module before credit can be granted for the latter module. Requirements are provided in each module descriptor.

Explanation of Symbols and Remarks on Academic Transcript

This section provides an explanation of the symbols used and the remarks on the academic transcript.

GENERAL INFORMATION

CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE UNIVERSITY

All postal correspondence should be addressed to the relevant person or department at:

The University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
Bellville
7535

Should you not know the person or department, please direct all correspondence to the Registrar.

Faculty related enquiries can be directly forwarded to:

The Faculty Manager
Faculty of Dentistry
The University of the Western Cape
Private Bag X17
Bellville
7535

Faculty Helpdesk
Tel: +27 (0)21 937 3188
Fax: +27 (0)21 931 2287
Email: dentistry@uwc.ac.za

CONTACT NUMBERS

UWC Contact Centre:	+27 (0)21 959 3900/1/2/3
General Fax:	+27 (0)21 959 3126
Tygerberg Campus Switchboard:	+27 (0)21 937 3000
Tygerberg Campus Fax:	+27 (0)21 931 2287
Mitchells Plain Campus Switchboard:	+27 (0)21 370 4400
Mitchells Plain Campus Fax:	+27 (0)21 392 3250
E-mail:	info@uwc.ac.za

THE UNIVERSITY'S WEBSITE: www.uwc.ac.za

CALENDAR

The Calendar is obtainable in the following separate parts:

- Part 1 General Information
- Part 2 Faculty of Natural Sciences
- Part 3 Faculty of Arts and Humanities
- Part 4 Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (Undergraduate)
- Part 5 Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (Postgraduate)
- Part 6 Faculty of Education
- Part 7 Faculty of Dentistry
- Part 8 Faculty of Law
- Part 9 Faculty of Community and Health Sciences
- Part 10 Schedule of Fees (Refer to the Schedule of Fees available on the University website)

LOCATION

The Faculty of Dentistry is located over three campuses and training is undertaken on the Oral Health Provincial Teaching Platform, which includes Groote Schuur and Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital.

Main Campus

The main campus is situated in Bellville in the Western Cape Province of South Africa. Bellville is part of the City of Cape Town. It is 22 kilometers drive from Cape Town, the country's parliamentary capital, and one of the world's most beautiful and scenic cities.

Mitchells Plain Campus

The Mitchells Plain Campus is situated approximately 20 kilometers from the main campus, in the residential suburb of Mitchells Plain. The University owns two and a half floors of the Medical Centre in the heart of Mitchells Plain Town Centre.

Tygerberg Campus

The Tygerberg Campus is situated in Parow Valley. It is 25 kilometers from the Cape Town city center and approximately 8 kilometers from the UWC main campus. The office of the Dean is located here.

DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS CONFERRED BY THE FACULTY

DEGREES

Qualification	Abbreviation	Minimum period of Study
Bachelor of Dental Surgery	BDS	5
Bachelor of Oral Health	B (Oral Health)	3
Master of Science*	MSc	2
Master of Dental Surgery*	MDS (previously MChD)	4
Doctor of Philosophy*	PhD	2
Doctor of Dentistry in Odontology	DDent (Odontology)	2

DIPLOMAS

Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry*	PGDip	2
------------------------------------	-------	---

* Please refer to the programme information for specialisations.

EXPLANATION OF THE NATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS FRAMEWORK

The National Qualifications Framework (NQF) is “a single integrated system for the classification, registration, publication and articulation of quality–assured national qualifications” as stipulated in Section 4 of the NQF Act, 2008 (Act No 67 of 2008).

The National Qualifications Framework (NQF) has ten levels of which Higher Education qualifications occupy 6 levels of the NQF, namely Levels 5 to 10.

Levels 5 to 7 comprise the undergraduate qualifications (with the exception of the Professional Bachelor’s Degree at Level 8) and Levels 8 to 10 comprise the postgraduate qualifications.

NQF LEVELS	QUALIFICATION TYPES
5	Higher Certificate
6	Advanced Certificate Diploma
7	Advanced Diploma Bachelor’s Degree
8	Honours Degree Postgraduate Diploma Professional Bachelor’s Degree
9	Master’s Degree Professional Master’s Degree
10	Doctoral Degree Professional Doctoral Degree

As cited in the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework (CHE, 2013)

THE FACULTY OF DENTISTRY AND WORLD HEALTH ORGANISATION (WHO) COLLABORATING CENTRE FOR ORAL HEALTH

The Faculty of Dentistry is a world-class oral health centre committed to the promotion of oral health through the excellence of its learning, service and research. A product of the transformation process in South Africa, this Faculty is firmly rooted in the struggle for the social, political and economic well-being of the South African community.

The Faculty plays a prominent role in the advancement of oral health in South Africa and Africa in association with the WHO, by engaging with the broader social, political and economic determinants of oral health, and through the training of well-rounded professionals with a holistic understanding of development, health and oral health care.

The ethos of the Faculty is one that actively promotes participation, democracy, equity, transparency, innovation, good governance and a deep respect for the rights and well-being of all.

FACULTY BOARD AND FACULTY OFFICE STAFF

Ex Officio Members: The Rector, Vice Rector/s, Registrar and Dean

Profs: RZ Adam, A Afrogheh, P Brijlal, M Chetty, H Holmes, A Jeftha, SB Khan, F Kimmie-Dhansay, R Maart, N Mohamed, R Mulder, T Roberts, A Shaikh, D Smit, VJ Wilson, V Yengopal

Dr: R Ahmed, S Ahmed, B Ahmed-Kathree, N Behardien, S Bredekamp, C Cloete, M Cupido, M Douglas-Jones, M Du Raan, A Dyason, C Gordon, G Hein, S Indermun, Q Isaacs, PG Joubert, F Karjiker, N Layloo, FB Mahomed-Peerbhay, W Mjoli, S Mulder-van Staden, M Naidoo, N Noordien, J Opperman, S Padayachee, C Peck, K Ramphoma, CM Saayman, T van Zyl, J Walters, J Ziegler

Mmes: R Cader, N Gordon, C Rayner, JT Savill, S Simons, K Viljoen

Messrs: JM Maboza

Representatives from the Faculties of:

Community and Health Sciences:

Prof R Swart

Natural Sciences:

Prof S Khoza

Arts and Humanities:

Vacant

Administrative Representative:

Ms S Graham

Student Representative:

Dr N Rampersad

FACULTY OFFICE STAFF

Dean:

Prof V Yengopal, BChD (UWC) BSc Hons PGDip MChD (US) PhD (UWC)

Deputy Dean (Academic including Learning and Teaching):

Prof R Maart, BChD (UWC) PGDip (SU) PGD HM (UCT) MPhil (Higher Education) (SU) PhD (UWC)
Prof RZ Adam, BChD PGDip (SU) MSc Dent PhD (UWC)

Deputy Dean (Research):

Prof N Mohamed, BChD BSc Dent Sci Hons MSc (Dent) PhD MPhil HPE (SU) PGDip IPE Health (UWC)

Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Studies):

Vacant

Learning & Teaching Specialist/

Senior Lecturer:

Ms JT Savill, BA MPA (UWC)

Faculty Manager:

Vacant

Dean's Administrator:

Ms C Boschman, BA (UWC)

Faculty Officer (UG):

Ms D Ndala, BSc (Earth Science) (SU)

Faculty Officer (PG):

Ms N Mjelo, ND (Retail Business Management) (CPUT) BAdmin (UWC)

Faculty Officer (HR & Finance):

Vacant

Administrators:

Ms A Plaatjies

Administrative Assistant:

Ms T Valentine, BA (UWC)

Administrators:

Ms I Van Der Rheede

Ms L Barnies

Technical Officers:

Vacant

Mr S Theys, Diploma Information Technology
Diploma Business and Entrepreneurship PC
Technician (Achievers School and Business IT)
Certified in Nutrition (Shaw Academy)
Mr M Uitlander

LECTURING AND TECHNICAL STAFF

COMMUNITY DENTISTRY

Head:	Prof D Smit, BChD MChD (UWC)
Administrator:	Ms S Graham
Emeritus Professor:	Prof S Naidoo, BChD LDS RCS (Eng) MDPH (London) DDPH RCS (Eng) MChD DSc (Odont) (UWC) PGDip (Int Research Ethics) (UCT) PhD (SU) DSc (Odont) (UWC)
Extraordinary Professors:	Prof RB Barrie, BChD (Hons) MChD (UWC) MPA (US) PhD (UWC) FICD Prof NG Myburgh, BChD (Rand) MChD (UWC) PGDip Health Policy (Leeds) PGDip (Int Research Ethics) (UCT)
Associate Professor/Specialist:	Prof D Smit, BChD MChD (UWC)
Associate Professor/Dentist:	Prof F Kimmie-Dhansay, BSc BChD PGDip (Paediatric Dentistry) PGDip (Conscious Sedation) (UWC) MSc (Clinical Epidemiology) MSc (Biostatistics) (US) PhD (UWC)
Senior Lecturers/Specialists:	Dr K Ramphoma, BChD MChD (UWC)
Registrar:	Vacant

CRANIOFACIAL BIOLOGY, PATHOLOGY AND RADIOLOGY

Head:	Prof M Chetty, BSc (UKZN) BChD BScHons PDD (US) MChD (UWC) PhD (UCT)
Administrators:	Ms J Botha Mr K Smith
Extraordinary Professor:	Prof L Janse van Rensburg, MBChCh (Wits) MFGP (College of Medicine) MFamMed (UFS) MMed (SU) DSc (Odont) (UWC)
Emeritus Professor:	Prof CJ Nortjé, BChD (UP) PhD (SU) DipABOMFR (USA) DSc (Odont) (UP)
Professor/Specialist:	Prof M Chetty, BSc (UKZN) BChD MChD (UWC) PhD (UCT)
Associate Professors/Specialists:	Prof T Roberts, BChD MChD (UWC) PhD (UCT) Prof A Afrogheh, BChD MChD MSc PhD (UWC)
Senior Lecturer/Specialist:	Dr JF Opperman, BChD PGDip (Forensic Dentistry) MChD (UWC)
Senior Lecturer/ Stomatologist:	Dr T van Zyl, Dip OH BChD PGDip MSc (Maxillofacial Radiology) (UWC)
Senior Lecturers/Dentists:	Dr J Walters, BChD PGDip (Minor Oral Surgery) PGDip (Maxillofacial Radiology) MSc (Maxillofacial Radiology) (UWC) Dr S Indermun, BDS PGDip (Maxillofacial Radiology) MSc (Maxillofacial Radiology) (UWC)
PACS Coordinator:	Ms J Palmer, ND (Diagnostic Radiography) (CPUT) PGDip (Forensic Dentistry) (UWC)
Chief Radiographer/Lecturer:	Ms N Sprague, ND (Diagnostic Radiography)
Assistant Technical Officer:	Vacant

Registrars: Dr LM Ndonga, BDS (UNO)
Dr J Alwan, BCur (RAU) BChD MSc (Wits)
Dr M Nkosi, (BSLP +A, BDJ)

ORAL MEDICINE AND PERIODONTOLOGY

Head: Prof A Jeftha, BChD MChD (UWC)
Administrator: Ms J Biggs, ND (Management) (CPUT)
Professor/Stomatologist: Vacant
Adjunct Professor: Prof H Gluckman, BDS (Wits) MChD (US) PhD
(University of Szeged in Hungary)
Associate Professors/Specialists: Prof HK Holmes, BChD MSc (Dent) MChD
(UWC)
Prof A Jeftha, BChD MChD (UWC)
Senior Lecturers/Specialists: Dr S Mulder-van Staden, BChD MChD (UWC)
Dr S Padayachee, BDS (Wits) MChD (UWC)
Senior Lecturer/Dentist: Dr Q Isaacs, BChD MSc (Dent) (UWC)
Lecturer/Dentist: Vacant
Lecturers/Oral Hygienists: Ms S Simons, Dipl OH (UWC)
Vacant
Registrars: Dr WJ Brand, BChD (UWC)
Dr K Rajkumar, BChD PGDip (Odont) (UP)
Dr T Grach-Natha, BDS MSc (Dent) (Wits) FCD
(OMP) SA part 1 (CMSA)

MAXILLOFACIAL and ORAL SURGERY

Head: Dr GJ Hein, BSc BChD MChD (UWC)
Administrator: Ms J de Wet
Associate Professor/Specialist: Vacant
Extraordinary Professors: Prof J Reyneke, BChD MChD (UP) FCMFOS
(SA) PhD (Tampere)
Prof JA Morkel, BChD MBChB MChD (SU)
FCMFOS (SA)
Prof B Berezowski, BDS MDent (MFOS) (Wits)
FFD (SA) MFOS FFD RCS (Ireland, UK) PGD
(FO) (SU) FDS RCS (England, UK) PhD (UCT)
FDS RCPS (Glasg) FCMFOS (SA) FD SRCS
(Ed) MFDT (Ed)
Senior Lecturers/Specialists: Dr GJ Hein, BSc BChD MChD (UWC)
Dr M Douglas-Jones, BChD (US) PGDip
(Interceptive Orthodontics) (UWC) MBBCh (Wits)
MChD (UWC) FCMFMOS (SA)
Vacant
Dr M du Raan, MBChB (SU) DA (SA) DESA
(European Society of Anaesthesiology) PGDip
(Sedation and Pain Control) (UWC)
Senior Lecturer/Stomatologist: Dr N Behardien, BChD MSc (Dent) PGDip
(Sedation and Pain Control) (UWC)

Lecturers/Dentists:	Dr M Cupido, BChD PGDip (UWC) Dr W Mjoli, BDS (UWC) PGDip (Oral Surgery) (UP)
Medical Officer:	Dr B Barry, MBChB (SU) DA (SA)
Registrars:	Dr M Sallies, BChD (UWC) Dr B van Niekerk, BChD MBChB (UP) Dr J de Lange, BChD MBChB (UP) Dr N Alturki, BDS (KDU) Dr W Nkuna, BSc Physio (UL) BDS (SMU) Dr A Makka, BDS (UOM) Dr I Cassimjee, BSc Hons (UKZN) BChD PGDip (UWC) Dr T Gounden, BChD PGDip OSurg (CMSA) PGDip OSurg (UWC) MSc OSurg (UWC)

ORAL HYGIENE

Head:	Prof P Brijlal, BOH (UKZN) MSc Dent PhD (UWC)
Administrator:	Ms N Titus, Exec Sec Dip (Terblanche Secretarial College) BDA (Alison)
Associate Professor/Oral Hygienist:	Prof P Brijlal, BOH (UKZN) MSc Dent PhD (UWC)
Senior Lecturers/Oral Hygienists:	Dr M Naidoo, BOH (UKZN) Adv Dipl (OH) BA (Hons) BA (Master's in AAC) (UP) PhD (Wits) PGDip Higher Education Teaching & Learning (UWC) Ms N Gordon, Dipl (OH) Dipl (Adult Education) (UWC) BA (UNISA) MPH (Maastricht)
Lecturers/Oral Hygienists:	Ms C Rayner, Dipl (OH) BA Hons MA (UWC) Ms K Viljoen, Dipl OH (SU) BA PGDTE MED (UNISA) Ms R Cader, BOH MSc (Dent) (UWC) PGDip (Medical Education) (UCT)

ORTHODONTICS

Acting Head:	Dr PG Joubert, BChD MChD (UWC)
Administrator:	Ms RR November, National Higher Secretarial Certificate (CPUT)
Emeritus Professor:	Prof AMP Harris, BChD MChD Hons BSc Med Sci (SU) DTE (UNISA) FFD (SA) Ortho PhD (UWC)
Extraordinary Professors:	Prof R Bedi, BDS DDS Hon DSc (UOB) MSc (Health Promotion) (UOM) LHD (ATSU) FRCS (England & Edinburgh) Hon FDSRCS (Glasgow) Hon FAGD FFPH Prof R Vergotine, BChD MSc (Community Dentistry) (UWC) Specialty Certificate in Pediatric Dentistry (UMKC) FFPD (UIUC) PHC (DHHS)

Adjunct Professor:	Washington, DC) Certificate in Management Practices (MU) Prof H Bellardie, BDS MSc (Ortho) (University of London) D Orth RCS (England)
Professor/Specialist:	Vacant
Professor/Dentist:	Prof N Mohamed, BChD BSc Dent Sci Hons MSc (Dent) PhD MPhil HPE (SU) PGDip IPE Health (UWC)
Associate Professor/Specialist:	Prof AB Shaikh, BChD MSc (Dent) MChD (UWC)
Senior Lecturers/Specialists:	Dr PG Joubert, BChD PDD (Interceptive Orthodontics) MChD (UWC) Vacant
Senior Lecturers/Dentists:	Dr N Noordien, BChD PGDip (Paediatric Dentistry) MSc (Dent) (UWC) Dr C Peck, BMedSci BChD MPhil HPE (SU) PGDip IPE Health (UWC) Dr FB Mahomed-Peerbhay, BSc (UDN) BChD (UWC) PGDip (Paediatric Dentistry (SU) MSc (Dent) (UWC)
Lecturer/Dentist:	Dr C Gordon, BChD PGDip (Interceptive Orthodontics) MSc (Dent) (UWC)
Registrars:	Dr Y Fakir, BChD PGDip (Interceptive Orthodontics MSc (UWC) Dr JC Julyan, BChD (UO) PGDip (Interceptive Orthodontics) MSc (UWC) Dr TA Mvundla, DipOH BDS (Medunsa) Dr HB Mpungose, BChD (UP) PGDip (Interceptive Orthodontics) (UWC) Dr K Rameetse, BDS (Wits)

PROSTHODONTICS

Head (Acting):	Prof SB Khan, BChD MSc (Dent) (UWC) PGDip PhD (SU)
Administrators:	Mr S Cozyn Ms B Dawes, BA (UWC)
Emeritus Professor:	Prof GAVM Geerts, BChD MChD (SU) PGDip PhD (UWC)
Professor/Specialist:	Vacant
Associate Professor/Specialist:	Vacant
Associate Professors/Stomatologists:	Prof RZ Adam, BChD PGDip (SU) MSc Dent PhD (UWC) Prof R Mulder, BChD MSc Dent PhD (UWC) Prof R Maart, BChD (UWC) PGDip (SU) PGD HM (UCT) MPhil (Higher Education) (SU) PhD (UWC) Prof SB Khan, BChD MSc (Dent) (UWC) PGDip PhD (SU)
Associate Professor/Dentist:	Vacant
Senior Lecturers/Specialists:	Vacant
Senior Lecturer/Stomatologist:	Dr CM Saayman, BChD MSc Dent Sc (SU)

Senior Lecturers/Dentists:	Dr A Dyason, BChD (UWC) Dr S Ahmed, BChD (SU) PGDip MSc (Dent) (UWC) Dr R Ahmed, BChD (SU) PGDip MSc (Dent) (UWC)
Lecturers/Dentists:	Dr S Bredenkamp, BChD PGDip (Paediatric Dentistry) (UWC) MSc (Medical Bioscience) (UWC) Dr F Karjiker, BChD (SU) PGDip (Clinical Dentistry) PGDip (Endodontics) MSc (Dent) (UWC) Dr C Cloete, BChD (UWC) MPhil HPE (SU) Dr J Ziegler, BChD (UWC) Dr B Ahmed-Kathree, BChD (UWC) Dr N Layloo, BChD (UWC)
Registrars:	Dr N Mzobe, BChD (UWC) Dr M Tayob, BChD (UWC) MSc (Dent) (Wits)

ORAL AND DENTAL RESEARCH LABORATORY

Senior Researcher:	Vacant
Lecturer: Microbiology:	Mr EJM Maboza, BSocSc (UCT) BSc MSc Medical Bioscience (UWC)
Cell-culture Technologist:	Ms A Olivier, BSc (Hons) B (Phys Ed) M (Phys Ed) (SU)

HONORARY AND P/T STAFF OF THE ORAL AND DENTAL TEACHING HOSPITAL

Department of General Surgery, US

Lecturer:	Dr W de Vos, MBChB (UP)
------------------	-------------------------

Department of Anesthesiology & Critical Care, US

Lecturer:	Dr AFS Rocher, MBChB MMed (SU) GKN (SA)
------------------	---

The Dermatology Department, UCT

Consultant full-time:	Prof G Todd, PhD (UCT) MBChB (UCT) FF Derm (SA) BSc Agric
------------------------------	---

RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

BACHELOR OF DENTAL SURGERY (5101)

G.1 ADMISSION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, a student shall be required to meet the following criteria to be enrolled for the **Bachelor of Dental Surgery Degree - BDS**:

G.1.1 Minimum admission requirements for applicants who matriculated from 2008

- (a) The National Senior Certificate for Bachelor's Degree study with a score of no fewer than 40 points calculated according to the University's approved points system, as well as the following specific subject requirements:
- Level 4 (50-59%) in English (Home or First Additional Language), and
 - Level 3 (40-49%) in another Language (Home or First Additional Language), and
 - Level 4 (50-59%) in Mathematics, and
 - Level 4 (50-59%) in Physical Sciences, and
 - Level 4 (50-59%) in Life Sciences

OR

- (b) A qualification or level of competence which the Senate of the University has deemed to be equivalent to the requirements stipulated in (a) above.

G.1.2 Minimum admission requirements for applicants who matriculated before 2008

- (a) A Matriculation Exemption Certificate with the following subject requirements:
- HG (40%, E symbol) Mathematics or SG (50%, D symbol) Mathematics, and
 - HG (40%, E symbol) Biology or SG (50%, D symbol) Biology, and
 - HG (40%, E symbol) Physical Sciences or SG (50%, D symbol) Physical Sciences

OR

- (b) A qualification or level of competence which the Senate of the University has deemed to be equivalent to the requirements stipulated in (a) above.

G.1.3 Alternate admission requirements for applicants according to Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)

An applicant who completed the NSC in 2008 or thereafter, but has not obtained an endorsement, shall be considered for alternative admission after the age of 23. Such an applicant shall be required to complete an RPL portfolio development course and submit to a process where relevant learning and/or experience shall be assessed.

An applicant who is 23 years or older and does not have a matriculation certificate or NSC, but who may have obtained other qualifications or experience that may be deemed to be equivalent to admission criteria for the particular study programmes, shall also be required to complete an

RPL portfolio development course or an RPL portfolio process as agreed upon, and to submit to a process where such learning, qualification, and/or experience shall be assessed.

G.2 SELECTION

- G.2.1** Final selection shall be based on an applicant meeting the criteria as determined by the Faculty.
- G.2.2** Applicants from other universities who have failed the BDS I (or its equivalent) and who will not be allowed at the universities concerned to proceed with the study of Dentistry, will similarly not be admitted into the BDS programme at this University.

G.3 DURATION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, the duration for the degree shall extend over five years full-time study.

G.4 CURRICULUM

G.4.1 Level 1

Module Name	Module Code	Credits
1st Semester (select all modules)		
Chemistry for Dentistry 118	CHE118	15
Primary Health Care 111	HDP111	5
Life Sciences 141	LSC141	15
Physics for Dentistry 113	PHY113	15
2nd Semester		
Group 1 (compulsory module)		
Human Biology 105	HUB105	40
Group 2 (select one module)		
Introduction to Afrikaans (Dent) 120	AFR120	10
Introduction to Xhosa (Dent) 120	XHO120	10
Year Modules (select both modules)		
Academic Literacy for Dentistry 110	ALD110	10
*Clinical Dentistry 100	CLD100	15
	Sub-total	125

G.4.2 Level 2

Module Name	Module Code	Credits
1st Semester (compulsory module)		
Human Biology 205	HUB205	40
2nd Semester (select all modules)		
Basis of Disease Processes 220	BDP220	15
Interdisciplinary Health Promotion 111	HPD111	10
Radiation Physics 220	RAP220	5
*Radiographic Techniques 200	RAT200	5

Year Modules (select all modules)

*Clinical Dentistry 201	CLD201	40
*Conservative Dentistry II	CON200	25
*Prosthetics Techniques 200	PRT200	10
Oral Biology 210	OBI210	25
	Sub-total	175

G.4.3 Level 3

Module Name	Module Code	Credits
--------------------	--------------------	----------------

1st Semester (select all modules)

Systemic Pathology 310	PAT310	10
Principles of Medicine and General Surgery (MFOS) 310	PMG310	15

2nd Semester (select all modules)

*Basic Orthodontics 320	ORT320	10
Measuring Health and Disease 320	MHD320	10
Social Sciences and Dentistry 320	SSD320	10

Year Modules (select all modules)

*Conservative Dentistry III	CON311	25
*Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 300	MFS300	10
*Periodontology 301	OMP301	20
*Dental Prosthetics 300	PRO300	15
*Radiographic Techniques 300	RAT300	5
Medical Microbiology for Dentistry 355	MIC355	20
Dental Pharmacology 305	PCL305	20
	Sub-total	170

G.4.4 Level 4

Module Name	Module Code	Credits
--------------------	--------------------	----------------

1st Semester (compulsory module)

Prevention 410	PRE410	10
----------------	--------	----

Year Modules (select all modules)

*Conservative Dentistry IV	CON401	25
*Endodontics 400	END400	10
*Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 400	MFS400	20
*Oral Medicine I	OMP401	10
*Orthodontics 400	ORT400	20
*Paediatric Dentistry and Techniques 400	PED400	15
*Periodontology II	PER400	10
*Prosthetic Dentistry 401	PRO401	25
*Diagnostics and Radiology 400	RAD400	10
Anaesthesiology and Sedation 403	ANS403	10
Dental Research 411	DRE411	10
Oral Pathology 400	OPA400	20
	Sub-total	195

G.4.5 Level 5

Module Name	Module Code	Credits
1st Semester (compulsory module) *Advanced Restorative Techniques 510	ART510	10
2nd Semester (compulsory module) Practice Management 500	PRM500	5
Year Module (compulsory module) *Comprehensive Patient Management 500	CPM500	160
	Sub-total	175
	FINAL TOTAL	840

G.5 ASSESSMENT

G.5.1 Assessment is governed by Rule A.5 as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1.

G.5.2 Senate Discretionary Assessment as per Rule A.5.2.8 will only be awarded in cases where a student owes no more than one module to complete the programme or to promote to the next level of study.

G.5.3 For a student to be admitted to the final examination in all clinical modules:

G.5.3.1 They must obtain at least 50% in the clinical component of the coursework assessment, and

G.5.3.2 They must meet the minimum requirements as stipulated in the module guides.

G.6 PROMOTION RULES

Unless Senate decides otherwise and subject to Rule A.3.2.3 or as provided for in the Faculty rules:

G.6.1 Level 1

G.6.1.1 To continue with the second semester modules in Human Biology, a student must have passed the first semester modules in Life Sciences (LSC141), Physics (PHY113) and Chemistry (CHE118).

G.6.1.2 To qualify for promotion to Level 2 of study a student must have passed all the modules prescribed for Level 1. However, a maximum of 10 credits from Level 1 modules may be repeated while a student commences with Level 2 modules. Modules that may be repeated are Primary Health Care (HDP111), Academic Literacy (ALD110), Xhosa (XHO120) and Afrikaans (AFR120), subject to the 10 credits proviso.

G.6.2 Level 2

- G.6.2.1** To continue with the second semester module in Basis of Disease Processes (BDP220), a student must have passed the first semester module in Human Biology (HUB205).
- G.6.2.2** To qualify for promotion to Level 3 of study a student must have passed all Level 2 prescribed modules. However, a maximum of 10 credits from Level 2 modules may be repeated while a student commences with Level 3 modules. Modules that may be repeated are Interdisciplinary Health Promotion (HDP111) and Radiation Physics (RAP220), subject to the 10 credits proviso.

G.6.3 Level 3

- G.6.3.1** The only module that can be repeated from the first semester is Principles of Medicine and General Surgery (PMG310).
- G.6.3.2** To qualify for promotion to Level 4 of study a student must have passed all the modules prescribed for Level 3. However, a maximum of 10 credits from Level 3 modules may be repeated when a student commences with Level 4 of study. Modules that may be repeated are Measuring Health and Disease (MHD320), Social Sciences and Dentistry (SSD320), subject to the 10 credits proviso.

G.6.4 Level 4

- G.6.4.1** To qualify for promotion to Level 5 of study a student must have passed all modules prescribed for Level 4. However, a maximum of 10 credits from Level 4 modules may be repeated when a student commences with Level 5 modules. The two modules that may be repeated are Prevention (PRE410), and Dental Research (DRE411), subject to the 10 credits proviso.

G.6.5 Level 5

- G.6.5.1** A student shall complete the degree once 840 credits are obtained and all the requirements for the degree are met.

G.7 ADVANCE REGISTRATION

Advance registration is not permitted.

G.8 RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION

- G.8.1** Renewal of registration shall be governed by Rule A.3.2.3, as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1 or as provided for in the faculty rules as contained in this Calendar.
- G.8.2** The following conditions shall also apply to the renewal of registration in this programme:
 - G.8.2.1** A student who has not qualified to continue to the second semester of Level 1 will have to apply for readmission for the following year.

- G.8.2.2** A student who has obtained less than 50% of Level 1 credits will have to apply for readmission for the following year. However, a student who has obtained at least 50% of Level 1 credits does not need to apply for readmission and shall be permitted to continue with Level 1 in the following year.

G.9 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROGRAMME

- G.9.1** A student who repeats Level 1, may retain credits for Level 1 modules previously passed, except for Clinical Dentistry (CLD100) for which a student must satisfy the attendance requirements, assessments and clinical component and obtain a 55% coursework mark. If a student wishes to improve their final marks for Clinical Dentistry 100 (CLD100), they may rewrite the final examination.
- G.9.2** A student who does not qualify for promotion to Level 3 of study may retain credits for Interdisciplinary Health Promotion (HDP111), Radiation Physics (RAP220), Human Biology (HUB205), Oral Biology (OBI210), and Basis of Disease Processes (BDP220) which they may have passed.
- G.9.3** A student who does not qualify for promotion to Level 4 of study may retain credits for Pharmacology (PCL305), Systemic Pathology (PAT310), Principles of Medicine and General Surgery (PMG310), Measuring Health and Disease (MHD320), Social Sciences and Dentistry (SSD310), and Medical Microbiology for Dentistry (MIC335) which they may have passed.
- G.9.4** A student who does not qualify for promotion to Level 5 of study may retain credits for Prevention (PRE410), Dental Research (DRE411), Anaesthesiology and Sedation (ANS403), and Oral Pathology (OPA400) which they may have passed.
- G.9.5** A student who fails Level 5 may retain credits for Practice Management (PRM500) which they may have passed.
- G.9.6** A student who repeats a year (Level 1 to 5) must repeat all the clinical modules indicated with an asterisk (*) and will retain credits for modules already passed, if:
- (a) they repeat the modules in the subsequent year,
 - (b) they comply with the attendance requirements of the module,
 - (c) they obtain a coursework of 55% in the module, and
 - (d) they obtain a 50% in the clinical component of the module.
- G.9.7** A student who repeats a year (Level 1 to 5) must repeat all the pre-clinical modules indicated with an asterisk (*) and will retain credits for modules already passed if:
- (a) they repeat the modules in the subsequent year,
 - (b) they comply with attendance requirements of the module, and
 - (c) they obtain a coursework of 55% in the module.
- G.9.8** Every student in the Faculty of Dentistry must, in accordance with the requirements of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA), register as a dental student within two months after registration at the University as well as after completion of the degree. Full particulars are available from the Faculty Office.
- G.9.9** A student who graduates is expected to complete one year of compulsory community service as required by the HPCSA.

G.9.10 It is compulsory for all Level 1 students to submit proof of Hepatitis B vaccination to the Faculty Office before the commencement of the second semester.

G.9.11 Attendance at all practicals, clinical sessions, seminars, etc. is compulsory. A student who attends less than 80% of lectures for a module will not qualify to sit for the final examination in the module concerned.

G.9.12 Instrumentation

G.9.12.1 It is compulsory for all students to have their own instruments in certain departments. The departments will issue a list of these instruments.

G.9.12.2 At the end of each academic year students will have to return any instrument issued to them by the Faculty.

G.9.12.3 A student who has lost instruments will have to replace the instruments. A student who does not return the instruments issued by the Faculty will not be allocated a year mark. However, registration for the following year will not be affected.

G.9.13 Clinical Attire

A student is responsible for their own clinical attire and protective eyewear required during clinical and laboratory sessions, as prescribed by the Faculty.

BACHELOR OF ORAL HEALTH (5211)

The Profession of Oral Hygiene

UWC offers a Bachelor in Oral Health. The oral hygienist's primary function is to promote oral health and wellness of society at an individual and public health level. Preventive, educational and therapeutic services are provided to individuals and populations of all ages across the social spectrum.

The scope of profession includes roles such as: primary health care professional, oral health promoter, clinician, practice manager and researcher. The oral hygienist can practice as an independent practitioner or be employed in public health services, general and specialist dental practices, research-based institutions, academic institutions, hospitals, the military and as dental representatives for dental companies.

The oral hygiene graduate must demonstrate the following core competencies:

Professionalism:

Demonstrate accountability and responsibility within oral health and inter-professional settings within the parameters of relevant legislation, codes of ethics, and practice standards.

Communication:

Interact effectively with professionals, individuals and groups to facilitate the gathering, integrating, and conveying of information in multiple forms.

Collaboration:

Work effectively with professionals and stakeholders in addressing the oral health needs of individuals, groups, communities, and populations with a view to improving oral health and quality of life.

Coordination:

Coordinate oral health services, by planning, implementing and evaluating oral health-related programmes for individuals, groups and communities.

Leadership:

Facilitate change and innovation in clinical and public contexts to support and promote the well-being of individuals, groups and communities.

Empowerment:

Enable and support patients in the acquisition of knowledge and skills to promote self-reliance and self-care practices related to oral health and well-being in the context of their values and beliefs.

Advocacy:

Support social issues, policies, and individuals, groups, communities, and populations to reduce inequities in oral health status and increase access to oral health services.

Policy Use:

Engage with policies to improve and protect the oral and general health status of the public.

Information technology:

Demonstrate proficiency in the application of technology to access, utilize and disseminate information.

Evidence-based practice:

Use scientific evidence for information translation and to support patient management in the prevention and treatment of oral disease.

Research:

Identify a research problem, plan, implement, analyse, and report on an oral health-related issue.

Oral Health promotion:

Assess, plan, implement, and evaluate health promotion initiatives, programmes and services for individuals, groups, communities, and populations.

Clinical Therapy:

Manage therapeutic and ongoing supportive services for patients, including those with medically compromised and complex needs, through the life stages.

G.10 ADMISSION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, a student shall be required to meet the following criteria to be enrolled for the **Bachelor of Oral Health Degree – B (Oral Health)**:

G.10.1 Minimum admission requirements for applicants who matriculated from 2008

(a) The National Senior Certificate for Bachelor's Degree study with a score of no fewer than 33 points calculated according to the University's approved points system, as well as the following specific subject requirements:

- Level 4 (50-59%) in English (Home or First Additional Language), and
- Level 3 (40-49%) in another Language (Home or First Additional Language), and
- Level 3 (40-49%) in Mathematics, or
- Level 4 (50-59%) in Mathematical Literacy, and
- Level 4 (50-59%) in Life Sciences

OR

(b) A qualification or level of competence which the Senate of the University has deemed to be equivalent to the requirements stipulated in (a) above.

G.10.2 Minimum admission requirements for applicants who matriculated before 2008

(a) A Matriculation Exemption Certificate with the following subject requirements:

- HG (40%, E symbol) First Language, and
- HG (40%, E symbol) Second Language, and
- HG (40%, E symbol) additional subject, and
- HG (40%, E symbol) Biology or SG (50%, D symbol) Biology, and
- HG (40%, E symbol) Physical Sciences or SG (50%, D symbol) Physical Sciences, and
- HG (40%, E symbol) Physiology or SG (50%, D symbol) Physiology

OR

- (b) A qualification or level of competence which the Senate of the University has deemed to be equivalent to the requirements stipulated in (a)

G.10.3 Alternative admission requirements for applicants in terms of Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)

An applicant who completed the NSC in 2008 or thereafter, but has not obtained an endorsement, shall be considered for alternative admission after the age of 23. Such an applicant shall be required to complete an RPL portfolio development course and submit to a process where relevant learning and/or experience shall be assessed.

An applicant who is 23 years or older and does not have a matriculation certificate or NSC, but who may have obtained other qualifications or experience that may be deemed to be equivalent to admission criteria for the particular study programmes, shall also be required to complete an RPL portfolio development course or an RPL portfolio process as agreed upon, and to submit to a process where such learning, qualification and/or experience shall be assessed.

G.10.4 Programme specific requirements

G.10.4.1 An applicant is encouraged to complete a two-day job shadow placement at a dental practice.

G.10.4.2 An applicant should submit a one-page motivation for choosing Oral Hygiene as a career choice.

G.11 SELECTION

Final selection shall be based on an applicant meeting the criteria as determined by the Faculty.

G.12 DURATION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, the duration for the degree shall extend over three years full-time study.

G.13 CURRICULUM

G.13.1 Level 1

Module Name	Module Code	Credits
1st Semester		
Group 1 (select both modules)		
Health, Development and Primary Health Care 124	HDP124	5
Social Sciences for Oral Health 122	SSD112	15
2nd Semester		
Group 1 (select all modules)		
*Clinical Practice 100	CLP100	15
Interdisciplinary Health Promotion 111	HPD111	10
Oral Diseases 120	ODS120	10
Radiography 123	RAD123	5

Group 2 (select one module)

Introduction to Afrikaans 120	AFR120	10
Introduction to Xhosa 120	XHO120	10

Year Modules (select all modules)

*Clinical Oral Health 120	ADP120	20
Academic Literacy 110	ALD110	10
Human Biology for Oral Health 101	HBO101	10
Oral Biology for Oral Health 102	HBO102	10
	Sub-total	120

G.13.2 Level 2

Module Name	Module Code	Credits
1st Semester (select all modules)		
Measuring Health and Disease 223	MHD223	10
Oral Health Promotion 213	OHP213	15
Pharmacology for Oral Health 121	POH121	5
Year Modules (select all modules)		
*Clinical Oral Health II	CON201	15
*Clinical Practice 202	CLP202	30
*Local Anaesthesia and Oral Surgery 200	LOS200	10
*Radiography 200	RAD200	15
Oral Diseases 210	ODS210	10
Periodontology for Oral Health 211	PER211	10
Special Care for Oral Health 210	SPC210	20
	Sub-total	140

G.13.3 Level 3

Module Name	Module Code	Credits
1st Semester (select both modules)		
Health Systems (BOH) 300	HSY300	5
Oral Diseases and Prevention 310	ODP310	25
2nd Semester (select module)		
Oral Health Promotion 320	OHP320	20
Year Modules (select all modules)		
*Clinical Practice 300	CLP300	40
*Radiological Diagnosis for Oral Health 301	RAD301	10
*Clinical Oral Health 313	SCP313	10
Applied Research 300	ARS300	20
Ethics and Practice Management (BOH) 312	EPM312	10
	Sub-total	140
	FINAL TOTAL	400

G.14 ASSESSMENT

G.14.1 Assessment is governed by Rule A.5 as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1.

G.14.2 The following faculty assessment conditions will also apply to this programme:

G.14.2.1 All modules must be passed individually. Assessment, including both formative and summative components, will be done within the modules or during the formal examination period. Assessment will include a minimum of two units/pieces of work per module. Written information regarding assessment of each module will be provided to students at the start of each module. This will include information such as the nature of and mark allocation for assignments, tests, examinations and clinical activities.

G.14.2.2 For a student to be admitted to the final examination in all clinical modules:

G.14.2.2.1 They must obtain at least 50% in the clinical component of the coursework assessment.

G.14.2.2.2 They must meet the minimum requirements as stipulated in the module guides.

G.14.2.3 Admission to re-evaluation / supplementary examination

Admission is governed by Rule A.5.2.6 and A.5.2.7 as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1.

G.15 PROMOTION RULES

Unless Senate decides otherwise and subject to Rule A.3.2.3 or as provided for in the Faculty rules:

G.15.1 Level 1

G.15.1.1 To qualify for promotion to Level 2 of study a student must obtain at least 110 credits for the modules prescribed for Level 1. A student shall not be allowed to repeat any first semester modules in the second semester.

G.15.1.2 A maximum of 10 credits from Level 1 modules may be repeated when a student commences with Level 2 modules. Modules that can be repeated are Academic Literacy (ALD110), Interdisciplinary Health Promotion (HPD111), Health Development and Primary Health Care (HDP124), Introduction to Xhosa (XHO120) and Introduction to Afrikaans (AFR120), subject to the 10 credits proviso.

G.15.1.3 A student who repeats Level 1 may retain credits for modules passed. However, a student must register for the clinical modules as prescribed for Level 1.

Refer to the Curriculum G13.1 for the clinical modules indicated with an asterisk (*). Refer to Rule G.18 for special requirements of the programme.

G.15.2 Level 2

G.15.2.1 To qualify for promotion to Level 3 of study, a student must pass all prescribed modules for Level 2.

G.15.2.2 A student who repeats Level 2 may retain credits for modules passed. However, the student must register for the clinical modules as prescribed for Level 2.

Refer to the Curriculum G13.2 for the clinical modules indicated with an asterisk (*). Refer to Rule G.18 for the special requirements of the programme.

G.15.3 Level 3

G.15.3.1 A student shall complete the degree once 400 credits are obtained and all the requirements for the degree are met.

G.15.3.2 A student who repeats Level 3 must register for all the clinical modules as prescribed for Level 3.

Refer to the Curriculum G13.3 for the clinical modules indicated with an asterisk (*). Refer to Rule G.18 for the special requirements of the programme.

G.16 ADVANCE REGISTRATION

Advance registration is not permitted.

G.17 RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION

G.17.1 Renewal of registration shall be governed by Rule A.3.2.3, as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1 or as provided for in the faculty rules as contained in this Calendar.

G.17.2 The following conditions shall also apply to the renewal of registration in this programme:

G.17.2.1 A student who does not qualify to be promoted to Level 2 and who has not passed more than 50% of the modules will automatically be readmitted into the B (Oral Health) I the following year.

G.17.2.2 A student who has failed the requirements for promotion to the following year of study in two consecutive calendar years has to apply for readmission.

G.17.2.3 Readmission is subject to specific conditions laid down by the Faculty Board.

G.18 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROGRAMME

G.18.1 A student repeating the year, but who has previously passed a module for which a credit has been granted, may be exempted from the final examination provided that:

G.18.1.1 the attendance requirements are complied with, and

G.18.1.2 a continuous assessment mark of 55% is attained.

G.18.2 A student may retain credit for clinical modules but must satisfy the attendance requirements and obtain a coursework mark of 55%.

G.18.3 Every student in the Faculty of Dentistry must, in accordance with the requirements of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA), register as a hygiene student within two months after registration at the University, as well as after completion of the degree. Full particulars are available from the Faculty Office.

G.18.4 It is compulsory for all Level 1 students to submit proof of Hepatitis B vaccination to the Faculty Office before the commencement of the second semester.

G.18.5 Attendance at all practicals, clinical sessions, seminars, etc. is compulsory. A student who attends less than 80% of lectures for a module will not qualify to sit for the final examination in the module concerned.

G.18.6 The sub-minimum rule applies for the following modules which have multiple components:

G.18.6.1 Clinical Oral Health II (CON201), in which a sub-minimum of 40% should be attained for each component of the module.

G.18.6.2 Local Anaesthesia and Oral Surgery (LOS200), in which a sub-minimum of 40% should be attained for each component of the module.

G.18.7 Clinical Attire

A student is responsible for their own clinical attire and protective eyewear required during clinical and laboratory sessions, as prescribed by the Faculty.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DENTISTRY (5333)

G.19 ADMISSION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, a student shall be required to meet the following criteria to be enrolled for the **Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry - PGDip (as indicated in G.22.1 below)**:

An applicant must be in possession of the BDS Degree of this University or another equivalent qualification recognised by the University, and must be a dentist registered as a dentist/specialist or where applicable, medical practitioner/specialist, with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

G.20 SELECTION

Final selection shall be based on an applicant meeting the criteria as determined by the Faculty.

G.21 DURATION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, the duration for the diploma shall extend over two years part-time study.

G.22 DISCIPLINES

G.22.1 The Postgraduate Diploma in Dentistry is offered in the following areas:

- Aesthetic Dentistry
- Endodontics
- Forensic Dentistry
- Implantology
- Interceptive Orthodontics
- Maxillofacial Radiology
- Minor Oral Surgery
- Paediatric Dentistry

G.22.2 All the programmes comprise two modules. Each module consists of four parts that require the attendance of lectures (except in the case of satellite-mediated teaching), practical sessions, and the completion of an assignment.

G.22.3 The final assignment for Module I must be submitted before the start of the following examination period.

G.22.4 In Module II a student may choose either to complete a research paper on a topic negotiated with the supervisor or to complete four coursework components.

G.22.5 The research paper may take the form of a literature review, a case study, or a research project and must be submitted to the supervisor not less than two months before the start of the year-end examination period.

G.23 CURRICULUM

G.23.1 Level 1

Module Name (select one module)	Module Code	Credits
Aesthetic Dentistry 611	ANS611	60
Endodontics 611	END611	60
Forensic Odontology 611	FOD611	60
Interceptive Orthodontics 611	INO611	60
Maxillofacial Radiology 611	MFR611	60
Minor Oral Surgery 611	ORS611	60
Paediatric Dentistry 611	PED611	60
Implantology 613	IMP613	60
	Sub-total	60

G.23.2 Level 2

Module Name (select one module)	Module Code	Credits
Aesthetic Dentistry 612	ANS612	60
Endodontics 612	END612	60
Forensic Odontology 612	FOD612	60
Interceptive Orthodontics 612	INO612	60
Maxillofacial Radiology 612	MFR612	60
Minor Oral Surgery 612	ORS612	60
Paediatric Dentistry 612	PED612	60
Implantology 614	IMP614	60
	Sub-total	60
	FINAL TOTAL	120

G.24 ASSESSMENT

Assessment is governed by Rule A.5 as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1.

G.25 PROGRESSION RULES

G.25.1 For admission to Module II, a student must have passed Module I.

G.25.2 Unless Senate decides otherwise, a part-time student shall complete the programme in two consecutive years and accumulate at least 60 credits per annum to proceed with their studies. A student who has accumulated 60 credits within two years may be allowed to proceed to the following year to complete the programme.

G.26 RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION

Renewal of registration shall be governed by Rule A.4, as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1 or as provided for in the faculty rules as contained in this Calendar.

G.27 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROGRAMME

- G.27.1** The nature, scope and contents of each module of the programme are determined by the module coordinator/HOD concerned, in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty. In addition to attending such modules as may be prescribed, a student shall be required to complete all assignments satisfactorily.
- G.27.2** The Faculty reserves the right not to offer a particular programme in the event of insufficient interest. A prospective student is urged to confirm with the faculty that the programme of their choice will be presented in the year concerned.
- G.27.3** The research paper option in Module II may include an oral examination for the final mark.

MASTER OF SCIENCE (Thesis - 5800)

G.28 ADMISSION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, a student shall be required to meet the following criteria to be enrolled for the **Master of Science Degree - MSc (as indicated in G.31.1 below)**:

- an appropriate honours degree, or
- a bachelor's degree (e.g. BDS/BChD) with proof of research experience.

G.29 SELECTION

Final selection shall be based on an applicant meeting the criteria as determined by the Faculty.

G.30 DURATION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, the duration for the degree shall extend over two years full-time study or over three years part-time study.

G.31 CURRICULUM

G.31.1 The Master of Science Degree is offered in the following areas in dentistry:

- Dental Public Health
- Forensic Dentistry
- Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
- Maxillofacial Radiology
- Oral Medicine
- Oral Pathology
- Orthodontics
- Paediatric Dentistry
- Periodontology
- Restorative Dentistry

Module Name	Module Code	Credits
1st Enrolment Code		
Dentistry Master's Thesis 801	DNT801	
2nd Enrolment Code		
Dentistry Master's Thesis 802	DNT802	180
	FINAL TOTAL	180

G.32 ASSESSMENT

Assessment is governed by Rule A.5 as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1.

G.33 PROGRESSION RULES

Registration for the following year of study shall be recommended by the supervisor if in their opinion adequate progress has been made during the current year.

G.34 RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION

Renewal of registration shall be governed by Rule A.4, as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1 or as provided for in the faculty rules as contained in this Calendar.

G.35 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR THE PROGRAMME

A MSc Degree may be completed by research in any of the disciplines offered by the Faculty. The research proposal must be approved by Senate.

MASTER OF SCIENCE (Structured – 5807) / (Clinical – 5801)

G.36 ADMISSION

Unless Senate decides otherwise a student shall be required to meet the following criteria to be enrolled for the **Master of Science Degree - MSc (as indicated in G.39.1 below)**:

- an appropriate honours degree, or
- a bachelor's degree (e.g. BDS/BChD) with proof of research experience, and
- must be registered as a dentist/specialist, or where applicable, medical practitioner/specialist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA).

G.37 SELECTION

Final selection shall be based on an applicant meeting the criteria as determined by the Faculty.

G.38 DURATION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, the duration for the degree, depending on the discipline, may extend over two/three years full-time study or over three years part-time study.

G.39 DISCIPLINES

G.39.1 The Master of Science Degree is offered in the following areas in dentistry:

- Dental Public Health
- Forensic Dentistry
- Maxillofacial Radiology
- Oral Medicine
- Oral Pathology
- Paediatric Dentistry
- Periodontology
- Restorative Dentistry

G.39.2 A structured/clinical MSc programme consists of the following:

- prescribed coursework,
- research involving the presentation of a mini-thesis,
- clinical training, and
- work, where appropriate.

G.39.3 The structure is different for each discipline and is outlined below.

G.39.4 The clinical MSc option is designed to meet the needs of dentists from foreign countries who may be academics and have difficulty in obtaining postgraduate training in their own countries.

G.40 ASSESSMENT AND PROGRESSION RULES

Registration for the following year of study shall be recommended only if all the required modules for the current year have been completed and passed, and if the supervisor in their opinion recommends that adequate progress has been made during the current year.

The final mark for the programme shall be calculated as the average of all modules, weighted according to their respective credit values, unless otherwise described in the programme outlines below.

G.41 RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION

Renewal of registration shall be governed by Rule A.4, as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1 or as provided for in the faculty rules as contained in this Calendar.

G.42 CURRICULUM

G.42.1 Master of Science in Dental Public Health (not offered to new students in 2025)

This Master's programme in Dental Public Health is a flexible learning programme for students on campus or living and working abroad.

G.42.1.1 Aims and Objectives of the programme

To improve district oral health services by developing the capacity of health personnel to plan, manage and deliver oral health services. The programme focuses on the provision of knowledge, skills and competencies required to run successful oral health programmes. It aims to develop proficiency in community diagnosis, assessment of oral health needs, developing and managing strategies to meet those needs and methods for evaluating oral health services. A student shall graduate from this programme with a unique combination of health care management and applied DPH knowledge and skills that will build on previous training and experience in oral health.

The programme consists of the following modules:

Year	Module Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Introduction to Dental Public Health 810	DPH810	20
1	DPH Cases 821	DPH821	20
1-2	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
2	DPH Cases 851	DPH851	20
2	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
FINAL TOTAL			150

G.42.1.2 Assessment

Fifty percent of the final programme mark is made up of all the modules, weighted according to their credit value, except Dentistry Mini-Thesis (DNT803). The remaining 50% is made up of the module Dentistry Mini-Thesis (DNT803).

G.42.2 Master of Science in Forensic Dentistry (not offered to new students in 2025)

Year	Module Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Forensic Dentistry 811	FOR811	40
	Oral Biology 811	ORB811	15

	Oral Pathology 811	PAT811	15
	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
2	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70

FINAL TOTAL 160

G.42.3 Master of Science in Maxillofacial Radiology

Year	Module Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Gross Anatomy 825	ANA825	20
	Oral Pathology 811	PAT811	15
	Radiation Physics/Radiation Protection 821	RAD821	10
	Radiographic Techniques 822	RAD822	20
	Signs in Maxillofacial Imaging 823	RAD823	35
	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
2	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
	Maxillofacial Radiology and Diagnostic Interpretation 824	RAD824	80
FINAL TOTAL			270

G.42.4 Master of Science in Oral Medicine

Year	Module Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Oral Medicine 1A 811	OMD811	70
	Oral Biology 811	ORB811	15
	Oral Pathology 811	PAT811	15
	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
2	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
	Oral Medicine 2A 812	OMD812	80
FINAL TOTAL			270

G.42.5 Master of Science in Oral Pathology

Year	Module Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Anatomical Pathology for MSc 811	ANP811	45
	Molecular Pathology 821	ORP821	10
	Applied Histology for Anatomical Pathology 841	ORP841	10
	Oral Pathology 811	PAT811	15
	Basic Pathology 841	PAT841	15
	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
	Measuring Health and Disease 856	SPH856	15
2	Anatomical Pathology for MSc 812	ANP812	40
	Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology for MSc 811	MPO811	30
	Oral Biology 811	ORB811	15
	Oral Microbiology and Immunology 813	ORM813	15
	Clinical Oral Pathology 833	ORP833	10

3	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
	Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology for MSc 812	MPO812	60
	Academic Placement in Oral Pathology 815	ORP815	10
	Clinical Oral Pathology 824	ORP824	10
		FINAL TOTAL	390

G.42.6 Master of Science in Paediatric Dentistry

The aim of this programme is to improve the oral health care of infants, children, adolescents and children with special needs through appropriate preventive, educational and treatment services.

Year	Module Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Interceptive Orthodontics 821	INO821	10
	Oral Biology 811	ORB811	15
	Oral Pathology 811	PAT811	15
	Paediatric Dentistry 811 (not offered in 2025)	PED811	60
	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
2	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
	Interceptive Orthodontics 822	INO822	5
	Paediatric Dentistry 812	PED812	80
		FINAL TOTAL	275

G.42.7 Master of Science in Periodontology

Year	Module Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Oral Biology 811	ORB811	15
	Oral Pathology 811	PAT811	15
	Periodontology 1A 821 (not offered in 2025)	PER821	70
	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
2	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
	Periodontology 2A 822 (not offered in 2025)	PER822	80
		FINAL TOTAL	270

The clinical coursework is conducted at various sites, which include a community health setting, academic setting and a children's hospital.

G.42.8 Master of Science in Restorative Dentistry

This programme is a full-time programme over three years designed for foreign nationals who are highly motivated general practitioners who would like to further develop their knowledge, clinical and technical skills in a component of Restorative Dentistry. It is offered by the department in association with specialists in private practice.

The programme covers:

- Advanced Fixed Restorative Dentistry
- Basic Operative Dentistry
- Dental Materials

- Endodontics
- Implantology
- Prosthetics

Modules

Year	Module Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Oral Biology 811	ORB811	15
	Radiology 812	RAD812	5
	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
	Restorative Dentistry 811	RST811	100
2	Restorative Dentistry 812	RST812	100
3	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
	Prosthetics 853 or	PRS853	80
	Restorative Dentistry 813	RST813	80
FINAL TOTAL			390

A student shall be expected to have in-depth knowledge of and be proficient in all aspects of diagnosis, treatment planning, and clinical treatment and follow-up of patients requiring advanced comprehensive care in the selected sub-discipline. All cases must be fully documented and presented to the Department prior to the commencement of the treatment.

G.42.8.1 ASSESSMENT

The evaluation process is based on:

Coursework	40%
Mini-Thesis	25%
Final examination (RST813 or PRS853)	35%

According to the University rules a sub-minimum of 50% for the final examination is required and a final mark of at least 50% is required for a pass to be awarded.

MASTER OF DENTAL SURGERY (Structured - 5881) / (Clinical - 5811)

G.43 ADMISSION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, a student shall be required to meet the following criteria to be enrolled for the **Master of Dental Surgery Degree - MDS (previously MChD) (as indicated in G.48 below)**:

- G.43.1** Be registered as a dentist with the Health Professions Council of South Africa with an appropriate dental degree.
- G.43.2** Have a minimum of two years post-qualification experience unless otherwise decided by the Senate.
- G.43.3** Additional admission requirements for the MDS/MChD (Maxillofacial Oral Surgery):
- have successfully completed the Part I A or equivalent; or
 - PGDip (Minor Oral Surgery) or equivalent; or
 - MBChB or equivalent.
- G.43.4** Admission to the MDS/MChD programme is dependent on the availability of funded posts from the Department of Health. Currently, only South African citizens are eligible for admission to this programme.

G.44 PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The programme consists of the following:

- prescribed coursework,
- clinical training, and
- research involving the presentation of a mini-thesis.

A structured/clinical MDS/MChD programme consists of the following:

- prescribed coursework,
- research involving the presentation of a mini-thesis,
- clinical training, and
- work, where appropriate.

- G.44.1** If, in the opinion of the Senate, a student is able to give evidence of existing relevant qualifications, or equivalent training and experience gained at another recognised institution, they may, on recommendation of the Faculty Board, be exempted from attendance of Part I (complete or partial) of the prescribed programmes and may proceed to Part II on such conditions.

G.45 ASSESSMENT AND PROGRESSION RULES

Registration for the following year of study shall be recommended only if all the required modules for the current year have been completed and passed and if the supervisor in their opinion recommends that adequate progress has been made during the current year.

The final mark for the programme shall be calculated as the average of all modules, weighted according to their respective credit values, unless otherwise described in the programme outlines below.

G.46 RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION

Renewal of registration shall be governed by Rule A.4, as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1 or as provided for in the faculty rules as contained in this Calendar.

G.47 DISCIPLINES

The Master of Dental Surgery programme is offered in the following disciplines:

- Community Dentistry
- Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
- Oral Medicine and Periodontics
- Orthodontics
- Oral Pathology
- Prosthodontics

G.48 CURRICULUM

G.48.1 Master of Dental Surgery in Community Dentistry

Year	Module Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Introduction to Dental Public Health 811	DPH811	20
	DPH Cases 821	DPH821	20
	DPH Cases 831	DPH831	20
	Academic Placement 841	DPH841	20
	Measuring Health and Disease 713	SPH713	20
	Sub-total		100
2	Behavioural Science and Dentistry 812	DPH812	20
	Field Placement 822	DPH822	30
	Academic Placement 842	DPH842	20
	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
	Measuring Health and Disease 813	SPH813	20
	Sub-total		110
3	Health Economics 813	DPH813	20
	Field Placement 2 823	DPH823	30
	Academic Placement 824	DPH824	30
	*Elective 1		12
	*Elective 2		12
	*Elective 3		12
Sub-total		116	
4	*Elective 4		12
	Field Placement 837	DPH837	30
	Field Placement 838	DPH838	30
	Academic Placement 834	DPH834	20

**Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
Applied Dental Public Health 839	DPH839	30
	Sub-total	192
	FINAL TOTAL	518

* **The following list of electives offered by UWC School of Public Health will be considered:**

• Understanding and Analysing Health Policy 851	SPH851
• Population Health and Development: A Primary Health Care Approach 855	SPH855
• Management Strategies for the Public Health Services 857	SPH857
• Public Health Research 862	SPH862
• Monitoring and Evaluation in Health and Development Programmes 866	SPH866
• Globalization and Health 868	SPH868
• Introduction to Health Workforce Development 871 (not offered in 2025)	SPH871
• Health Information Systems 878 (not offered in 2025)	SPH878

* **In the event that the preferred elective module is not available at the University of the Western Cape (UWC), a student may select from the following list of electives offered by Stellenbosch University (SU) or the University of Cape Town (UCT) in consultation with the Department.**

Stellenbosch University (SU)

• Systematic Reviews and Meta-analysis	65994-875
• Health Systems and Services Research	13832-875
• Randomised Controlled Trials	13049-875
• Teaching Evidence-based Health Care	13051-875

University of Cape Town (UCT)

• Public Health and Society	PPH7016F
• Health Policy and Planning	PPH7041S
• Microeconomics for the Health Sector	PPH7050F
• The Economics of Health Systems	PPH7077S
• Health Introduction to Health Systems	PPH7093F

** **All modules, will contribute 60% to the final mark of the programme weighted according to their credit value, except the Mini-Thesis DNT803. The Mini-Thesis module DNT803 will contribute 40% to the final mark of the programme.**

G.48.2 Master of Dental Surgery in Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery

Year	Modules Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Anatomy 811	ANA811	15
	Maxillofacial Oral Surgery 811	MFO811	80
	Oral Biology 811	ORB811	15
	General Pathology 812	PAT812	15
	Physiology 811	PSE811	15
		Sub-total	
2	Anatomy 811	ANA811	See Year 1
	Maxillofacial Oral Surgery 812	MFO812	100

	Oral Biology 811	ORB811	See Year 1
	General Pathology 812	PAT812	See Year 1
	Diagnostic Oral Maxillofacial Pathology and Radiology 813	PAT813	See Year 3
	Physiology 811	PSE811	See Year 1
	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
	Principles of General Surgery 812	SUR812	See Year 3
		Sub-total	120
3	Maxillofacial Oral Surgery 813	MFO813	20
	Diagnostic Oral Maxillofacial Pathology and Radiology 813	PAT813	40
	Principles of General Surgery 812	SUR812	40
		Sub-total	100
4	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
	Maxillofacial Oral Surgery 814	MFO814	100
		Sub-total	170
5	Maxillofacial Oral Surgery 815	MFO815	100
		Sub-total	100
		FINAL TOTAL	630

G.48.3 Master of Dental Surgery in Oral Medicine and Periodontics

Year	Modules Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Anatomy 823	ANA823	15
	Physiology 824	ANA824	15
	Oral Medicine and Periodontics 811	OMP811	60
	Oral Biology 811	ORB811	15
	General Pathology 812	PAT812	See Year 2
		Sub-total	105
2	Anatomy 823	ANA823	See Year 1
	Physiology 824	ANA824	See Year 1
	Oral Medicine and Periodontics 812	OMP812	80
	Oral Biology 811	ORB811	See Year 1
	General Pathology 812	PAT812	15
	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
		Sub-total	115
3	Oral Medicine and Periodontics 813	OMP813	100
	Diagnostic Oral Maxillofacial Pathology and Radiology 813	PAT813	40
		Sub-total	140
4	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
	Oral Medicine and Periodontics 814	OMP814	80
		Sub-total	150
		FINAL TOTAL	510

G.48.3.1. Assessment

The final programme mark will be based on the results of the two final-year modules:
75% OMP814 and 25% DNT803.

G.48.4. Master of Dental Surgery in Orthodontics

Year	Modules Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Oral Biology with Anatomy and Physiology 821	ORB821	30
	Removable Appliances 811	ORT811	10
	Pre-clinical Orthodontics 821	ORT821	20
	Academic Placement 812	ORT812	15
	Orthodontic Seminars 841	ORT841	20
	Clinical Orthodontics 851	ORT851	25
	Sub-total		120
2	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
	Academic Placement 815	ORT815	20
	Orthodontic Seminars 822	ORT822	30
	Clinical Orthodontics 832	ORT832	50
	Sub-total		120
3	Academic Placement 813	ORT813	20
	Orthodontic Seminars 823	ORT823	30
	Clinical Orthodontics 833	ORT833	50
	Sub-total		100
4	Academic Placement 834	ORT834	20
	Orthodontic Seminars 814	ORT814	40
	Clinical Orthodontics 824	ORT824	40
	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
	Sub-total		170
	FINAL TOTAL		510

G.48.4.1 Assessment

The final mark is calculated as follows:

- 80% - Coursework (ORT841, ORT822, ORT823, ORT814 - 35%), (ORT851, ORT832, ORT833, ORT824 - 45%), and
- 20% - Dentistry Mini-Thesis DNT803

G.48.5 Master of Dental Surgery in Oral Pathology

Year	Module Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Histology for Anatomical Pathology 811	ORP811	15
	Molecular Pathology 821	ORP821	10
	Anatomical Pathology and Morbid Anatomy including Cytopathology 831	ORP831	90
	Sub-total		115

2	Anatomical Pathology and Morbid Anatomy including Cytopathology 822	ORP822	90
	Introduction to Laboratory and Clinical Pathology (rotation) 832	ORP832	30
	Research Methods 811	RMT811	20
	Sub-total		140
3	Forensic Odontology (rotation) 813	FOR813	10
	Oral Biology 811	ORB811	15
	Oral Microbiology and Immunology 813	ORM813	15
	Diagnostic Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology 823	ORP823	50
	Clinical Oral Pathology (rotation) 833	ORP833	10
	Sub-total		100
4	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803	DNT803	70
	Forensic Odontology (rotation) 814	FOR814	10
	Diagnostic Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology 814	ORP814	60
	Clinical Oral Pathology (rotation) 824	ORP824	10
	Sub-total		150
	FINAL TOTAL		505

G.48.6 Master of Dental Surgery in Prosthodontics

Year	Module Name / Activities	Module Code	Credits
1	Oral Biology with Anatomy and Physiology 821 Prosthodontics 811	ORB821	30
		PRS811	90
		Sub-total	120
2	Oral Pathology 811 Periodontics and Periodontal Aspects of Implantology 812 Prosthodontics 812 Radiology 812 Research Methods 811	PAT811	15
		PER812	15
		PRS812	65
		RAD812	5
		RMT811	20
	Sub-total		120
3	Prosthodontics 813	PRS813	120
		Sub-total	120
4	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803 Prosthodontics 814	DNT803	70
		PRS814	80
		Sub-total	150
	FINAL TOTAL		510

G.48.6.1 Assessment

The final mark is calculated as follows:

- 80% - Coursework (PRS811 - 10%; PRS812 - 15%; PRS813 - 25%; PRS814 - 50%), and
- 20% - Dentistry Mini-Thesis DNT803

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (5901)

G.49 ADMISSION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, a candidate shall be required to meet the following criteria to be enrolled for the **Doctor of Philosophy Degree - PhD (as indicated in G.52 below)**:

- (a) a candidate shall have obtained a Master's Degree or equivalent qualification in the subject they wish to study and submit proof thereof, and
- (b) satisfied Senate as to their proficiency in the subject.
- (c) It is possible to do a PhD Degree by research in any of the disciplines offered by the Faculty. The research proposal must be approved by Senate.

G.50 SELECTION

Final selection shall be based on an applicant meeting the criteria as determined by the Faculty.

G.51 DURATION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, the duration of the degree is subject to Rule A.4.4 in the University Calendar Part 1.

G.52 CURRICULUM

The programme is offered in the following areas:

- Dental Public Health
- Forensic Dentistry
- Maxillofacial Radiology
- Oral Medicine
- Oral Medicine and Periodontology
- Oral Pathology
- Paediatric Dentistry
- Periodontology
- Restorative Dentistry

Module Name (select one module)	Module Code	Credits
1st Enrolment Code		
Dentistry Doctoral Thesis 901	DNT901	
2nd Enrolment Code		
Dentistry Doctoral Thesis 902	DNT902	360
	FINAL TOTAL	360

G.53 ASSESSMENT

Assessment is governed by Rule A.5 as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1.

G.54 PROGRESSION RULES

Registration for the following year of study shall be recommended by the supervisor if in their opinion, adequate progress has been made during the current year.

G.55 RENEWAL OF REGISTRATION

Renewal of registration shall be governed by Rule A.4, as stipulated in the University Calendar: General Information Part 1 or as provided for in the faculty rules as contained in this Calendar.

DOCTOR OF DENTISTRY IN ODONTOLOGY (5911)

G.56 ADMISSION

Unless Senate decides otherwise, a candidate shall be required to meet the following criteria to be enrolled for the **Doctor of Dentistry in Odontology Degree - DDent (Odontology)**:

- G.56.1** a prospective candidate should give the Faculty notice in writing, not less than one-year in advance, of intention to present him/herself for the degree, stating the title(s) and scope of the work(s) proposed;
- G.56.2** holds a PhD Degree, or another qualification deemed by the Senate to be of equal standing;
- G.56.3** has performed, to the University's satisfaction, advanced original research and/or creative work in the field of Dentistry;
- G.56.4** has published original research in accredited journals that are of a high standard, that deal with a central theme, and that in the Senate's opinion are evidence that the candidate has made a contribution of substance and of high quality to the enrichment of knowledge in the field of Dentistry; and
- G.56.5** has been registered as a candidate at this University for not less than one academic year before conferment of the degree.

G.57 SUBMISSION OF THESIS

Refer to Rule A.5.5 Assessment of Doctoral Thesis

G.58 OPERATION OF GENERAL PROVISIONS

The General Rules for Doctor's Degree (A1, 2.1, 2.5, 3, 3.4, 4.4, 5.1, 5.5 and 6) are applicable.

UNDERGRADUATE MODULE DESCRIPTORS

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Clinical Oral Health I
Generic Module Name	Clinical Oral Health 120
Alpha-numeric Code	ADP120
NQF Level	5
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe and illustrate the role of the professional oral hygienist in their manner of conduct. • Describe the scope of practice of hygienists in SA. • Describe the role and function of the HPCSA. • Describe the various disciplines in dentistry: definitions, scope of practice within the dental team concept. • Explain the role and responsibilities of the dental team in the clinical environment. • Perform assisting functions in general, specialist clinics, radiology and theatre. • Prepare treatment trays with dental instruments. • Prepare and mix the various dental materials.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The history of the oral hygiene profession • The definition of oral hygienists and the application of this definition in the sa context • The scope of practice of the hygienist in sa • The professional role(s) of the oral hygienist in sa • Introduction to ethics in dentistry • The role and functions of the HPCSA (website) • An introduction to the different professions and disciplines in dentistry and their scope of practice • The role of the hygienist in the various disciplines • The dental surgery and office management • The role of members of the dental team, including medical members and their contribution to dentistry • Patient reception and etiquette • Dental team concepts • Review infection control procedures – sterilization and autoclaving • General and specialist clinics and the departments within each • Dental materials, hand and rotary instruments and equipment used in each type of discipline, treatment procedure and in theatre

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Practical exposure in each discipline, theatre and sterilization Administration tasks such as record keeping, filing and appointments 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	90	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	2
Assignments & tasks:	20	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Practicals:	40	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	40		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Arts and Humanities
Home Department	Afrikaans and Nederlands
Module Topic	Introduction to Afrikaans
Generic Module Name	Introduction to Afrikaans (Dentistry) 120
Alpha-numeric Code	AFR120
NQF Level	5
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101) B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the position of Afrikaans relevant to the other languages in South Africa and in the immediate professional environment. Read, write and understand basic Afrikaans appropriate to the dental clinical content. Use Afrikaans for basic communication with patient, including the use of appropriate vocabulary and correct grammar.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Afrikaans in context Dental clinic vocabulary Basic grammar Basic reading, writing, speaking, and understanding
Pre-requisite modules	None

Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table Assignments and tasks
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	42	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0	
Assignments & tasks:	12	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0	
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Assessments:	4			
Selfstudy:	42			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	100			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Academic Literacy
Generic Module Name	Academic Literacy 110
Alpha-numeric Code	ALD110
NQF Level	5
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211) BDS (5101)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the consequence of lifestyle choices. • Explain the meaning of and generate academic text in oral health. • Produce an academically acceptable document in the form of a report/ essay/ assignment. • Prepare for examinations using appropriate study skill strategies. • Use greek and latin roots to explain the meaning of dental terms. • Use digital media to create word documents, spreadsheets, and powerpoint presentations. • Access information electronically. • Use e-mail. • Complete assessments using the learning management system. • Apply ethical principles in decision-making • Describe and apply appropriate classroom etiquette
Main Content	<p>Life competencies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Problem solving • Skills for a balanced lifestyle

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication Academic competencies <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Information literacy • Scientific reading • Scientific writing • Note-taking skills Study strategies - Digital literacy <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic computer competence • Using packages (word, excel, powerpoint) • Groupwise • Turn-it-in • Learning management system • Google drive • Student ethics and classroom etiquette 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	3
Assignments & tasks:	25	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	5	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Lab time in class:	14		
Group work outside class:	15		
Selfstudy:	0		
Consultation	7		
Tests	4		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Anaesthesiology and Sedation
Generic Module Name	Anaesthesiology and Sedation 403
Alpha-numeric Code	ANS403
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	4
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assess a patient's fitness for local anaesthesia, procedural sedation and relative analgesia or general

	<p>anaesthesia according to the American Society of Anaesthesiology (ASA) physical status classification.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a basic knowledge of the drugs used by the anaesthesiologist for anaesthesia and be able to perform safe dentistry on a patient under general anaesthesia or sedation and local anaesthesia. • Explain the risks associated with the different anaesthetic techniques, procedural sedation and relative analgesia within the ambit of general dentistry. • Instruct the patients with regard to appropriate pre- and post-operative requirements for general anaesthesia or sedation. • Appropriately manage acute pain after dental procedures and correctly prescribe medication to take home. • Recognize potential problems during or after anaesthesia and have the ability to assist an anaesthetist if complications should occur. • Prevent, diagnose and successfully manage medical emergencies encountered in the dentistry practice. • Perform basic life support for medical emergencies, including the ability to establish a patent airway successfully. • Perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) effectively. 		
Main Content	<p>The following topics will be covered:</p> <p>General anaesthesia</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Preparing for anaesthesia ➤ Pharmacology related to anaesthesia and local anaesthetic drugs ➤ Conduct of anaesthesia ➤ Ethics relating to the administration of general anaesthesia ➤ Consideration for specific anaesthetic situations ➤ Acute pain management ➤ Perioperative problems <p>Procedural sedation and analgesia – background, equipment, patients, techniques, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Intravenous sedation ➤ Relative analgesia with nitrous oxide <p>Medical emergencies including cardio-pulmonary resuscitation</p>		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
<i>Contact with lecturer / tutor:</i>	18	Lectures p.w.	1
<i>Assignments & tasks:</i>	18	Tutorials p.w.	0
			- problem based and case-based learning.

<i>Practicals:</i>	4	Practicals p.w.	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - flipped classroom approach in a blended learning environment. - 30% of the self-study hours are made up of online teaching and learning and assessment before lectures
<i>Assessments</i>	10			
<i>Selfstudy</i>	50			
<i>Other: Please specify</i>	0			
Total Learning Time	100			
Method of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Applied Research
Generic Module Name	Applied Research 300
Alpha-numeric Code	ARS300
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry out a basic research project in oral health that is appropriate for the practice of the oral hygienist. • Present the research findings in an oral and written form to colleagues.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Orientation to health sciences research • Research and theory • Ethical considerations • The research process • Selecting and identifying research problems • The literature review • The research question, formulating a hypothesis and preparing the research proposal • Quantitative research • Qualitative research designs • Sampling • Data collection • Data quality • Data analysis • Research reports and evaluation
Pre-requisite modules	None

Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	90	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	2
Assignments & tasks:	15	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	5		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	90		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Advanced Restorative Techniques
Generic Module Name	Advanced Restorative Techniques 510
Alpha-numeric Code	ART510
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	5
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diagnose and manage occlusal disharmony. • Construct an occlusal splint. • Prepare teeth to receive cast (indirect) restorations. • Prepare teeth to receive extracoronal restorations. • Prepare teeth to receive fixed partial dentures. • Fabricate provisional restorations.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Articulators and occlusions • Occlusal splints • Acid-etched retained prosthesis • Veneers • Inlays, onlays • Crowns (all porcelain and porcelain-fused-to-metal) • Post and cores for endodontically treated teeth • Fixed partial dentures • Provisional restorations
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None

Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	32	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	4
Practicals:	60	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	8		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Pathology
Generic Module Name	Basis of Disease Processes 220
Alpha-numeric Code	BDP220
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the different causes (aetiology) of diseases, including microorganisms and viruses (infective aetiological factors of diseases). • Discuss the different possible events (pathogenesis) which can occur following exposure to aetiological factors and which lead to damage and/or death of cells and tissue in humans. • Describe the changes in normal morphology and function that can result from cell damage or cell death, and how this can cause clinical symptoms and signs. • Correctly use the terminology of pathology in oral and written communication. • Demonstrate mastery of the principles of antimicrobial therapy and hospital hygiene.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General characteristics, classification and properties of bacteria and viruses • Introduction to pathology and basic terminology • Characteristics, classification and incidence of disease • Genetic and environmental causes of disease • Diagnostic pathology in clinical practice

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The laboratory diagnosis of microbiological and viral infections • Bacterial metabolism, physiology, genetics and antibiotic resistance • Pathogenicity and virulence of bacteria • Medically important bacteria, fungi and parasites • Antibacterial medications • Infection control, sterilization and disinfection • Pathogenesis and epidemiology of viral infections • Immune response to viral infections • Disorders of growth, differentiation and morphogenesis • Responses to cellular injury • Disorders of metabolism and homeostasis • Ischaemia, infarction and shock • Immunology and immunopathology • Acute and chronic inflammation • Carcinogenesis and neoplasia • Ageing and death 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	2
Assignments & tasks:	21	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	8	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	6		
Selfstudy:	20		
Other:	45		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Clinical Dentistry I
Generic Module Name	Clinical Dentistry 100
Alpha-numeric Code	CLD100
NQF Level	5
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year Level	1

Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and describe oral tissues (incl the periodontium) in health and disease. • Identify and describe tooth accumulated materials. • Describe and apply key concepts in the ethics of health care. • Describe the various disciplines of clinical dental practice. • Identify the facilities related to Dentistry and infrastructure of the main teaching bases. • Describe and implement the code of conduct in a clinical setting? • Describe basic principles and methods of infection control/waste management in the clinical environment. • Describe oral health education and communication in dentistry. • Identify and prevent occupational hazards in the dental setting. • Assist and observe profession specific procedures and duties appropriate for a first year student. • Work effectively in a clinical setting; record and report on clinical procedures observed. • Recognize and apply principles of ethical health care to new challenges brought by cell phone technology and social media • Communicate effectively and behave professionally, morally and ethically in the clinical setting 			
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The macroscopic anatomy of the periodontium • The mouth in health and disease • Tooth morphology • Introduction to Communication and Oral Health Education • Introduction to Infection Control in the clinical environment • Ethics in Health Care • Introduction to Occupational Hazards • Observation of Clinical/examination/laboratory procedures / clinical environment 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	36	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1	
Assignments & tasks:	30	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1	
Assessment:	16	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Practicals:	18			

Selfstudy	40			
Other: Online discussion	10			
Total Learning Time	150			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Clinical Dentistry
Generic Module Name	Clinical Dentistry 201
Alpha-numeric Code	CLD201
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	40
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year Level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate applied integrated competence in the knowledge of basic oral diseases; their related aetiologies, clinical and radiographic presentations and prevention strategies. • Demonstrate applied integrated competence in ethical patient oral health care. • Demonstrate applied integrated competence in communication within a clinical setting Recognize a clinical emergency and manage of medical emergencies in dentistry. • Demonstrate applied knowledge and skill in regards to clinical equipment and the maintenance thereof • Demonstrating professional and ethical behaviour within the techniques laboratory and clinic areas.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Patterns and measurement of oral disease in South Africa (SA) including the role of the Dentist in SA • Anatomy and physiology of the periodontium including age changes. • The aetiology of oral disease with emphasis on periodontal diseases and caries • The fundamentals in methods of periodontal disease epidemiology • Diagnosis of Periodontal diseases and Caries including treatment planning • Stains and discolourations • Prevention of oral diseases • Development of oral hygiene educational material • Patient Examination: Communication and history taking Communication

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Patient examination: Oral Examinations – Extra and Intra Oral • Record keeping and Sequence of folder write-up • Clinical Protocol including infection control and Principles of sterilization and Orientation • Clinical dentistry pre-clinical periodontal technique procedures: the design and uses of instruments to treat periodontal disease and methods of treatment of periodontal diseases and fissure sealant procedure. • Emergency Medicine 		
Pre-requisite modules	CLD100		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	130	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	4
Assignments & tasks:	40	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	3
Assessment:	15	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	2
Practicals:	190		
Selfstudy	25		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	400		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Clinical Practice
Generic Module Name	Clinical Practice 100
Alpha-numeric Code	CLP100
NQF Level	5
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year Level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe how their social context may influence the oral health status and practices of patients. • Demonstrate basic knowledge of the principles of medical microbiology, immunity, transmission and classification of microorganisms.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform a basic dental assessment on a peer encompassing histories (medical, dental and social) as well as a basic oral examination using the appropriate instruments and techniques and measures. • Identify and apply scaling instruments in a pre-clinical setting. • Provide oral health information to a peer using appropriate communication strategies, specific to the context of the peer. • Identify and apply first rule of responding to a medical emergency 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Microbiology • Infection control • Clinical practice • Introduction to scaling instruments and technique. • Prevention • Communication and health education. • Medical emergencies in the dental setting 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	3
Assignments & tasks:	20	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Assessment:	10	<i>Assessment p.w.</i>	1
Practicals: Pre-clinical	30	<i>Tasks p.w.</i>	2
Selfstudy	10		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Clinical Practice
Generic Module Name	Clinical Practice 202
Alpha-numeric Code	CLP202
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	30
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)

Year level	2		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe the clinical practice of the oral hygienist in terms of legislation, scope of practice and professional conduct. Describe medical and health conditions that will influence dental treatment and practice precautionary methods in patient care. Describe level of services in the promotion, preventive and therapeutic strategies in patient care within the scope of practice of the oral hygienist. Provide prevention care in paediatrics in relation to scope of practice and psycho-social development of the child. Apply instruments used in the scope of practice of the oral hygienist. Describe each component of the Dental Hygiene Process of Care Model (DHPCM). Apply basic management principles of medical emergencies in the dental settings. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Orientation to clinical practice of the oral hygienist Treatment protocols in medical, dental, and psychosocial histories used in comprehensive patient care and management. Preparation for Dental Hygiene Practice in a clinical setting. Primary clinical purpose of record keeping and documentation. Prevention, promotive and therapeutic services Dental instrumentation used to provide dental treatment. Dental Hygiene Process of Care Model (DHPCM) 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	3
Assignments & tasks:	30	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Practicals: Pre-clinical	70	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	30		
Selfstudy:	20		
Other: Clinics	50		
Total Learning Time	300		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Clinical Practice
Generic module name	Clinical Practice 300
Alpha-numeric code	CLP300
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	40
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year Level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe the different approaches to the process of patient care. • Competently perform the clinical role of the oral hygienist within the dental team and within the South African context. • Construct and present a case report (s) of patients managed collaboratively within one of the oral health centres. • Assess professional and social networks and other resources to provide improved patient care in various settings. • Apply the scope of practice as indicated by the HPCSA comprehensively and holistically to a range of patients/clients. • Use an evidence-based approach in all patient interactions. • Identify all medical and dental emergencies and act appropriately.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinical practice of the oral hygienist • The oral environment • Chair- side education: a patient centered approach • The dental hygiene process of care – different approaches to patient care • Writing and presenting a case report • Relaxation and complementary therapies • Paediatrics • Periodontics, including splinting mobile teeth • Orthodontics • Prosthodontics • Occlusal and temporomandibular disorders • Dental implants • Esthetics in dentistry, including vital tooth bleaching • Oral and maxillofacial surgery • Ethics and professionalism • Marketing the profession • Review of instruments, materials and products

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Preventive care, including fabrication of protective mouth guards Basic medical and dental emergencies 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	120	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	2
Assignments & tasks:	25	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	6
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	15		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	240		
Total Learning Time	400		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 70% Final Assessment (FA): 30%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Conservative Dentistry II
Generic Module Name	Conservative Dentistry 200
Alpha-numeric Code	CON200
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	25
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year Level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> List the properties of an ideal restorative dental material. List the physicochemical principles that underlie the properties of dental materials. Describe the role properties of materials play in the storage, handling, placement, setting and intra-oral function of a material. List the various types of clinical restorative dental materials. Identify the requirements and demonstrate maintenance for rotary instrumentation and burs. Describe the effects of occlusal forces and other intra-oral factors on successful placement, durability and biological compatibility of dental materials for dental prosthesis.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe the principles of cavity design and demonstrate the principles of cavity preparation. Demonstrate use of rotary instrumentation for cavity preparation. Demonstrate different appropriate cavity designs for different types of direct restorative materials. Describe the criteria for the selection of an appropriate restorative material. Describe the uses of, isolation requirements and how to manage certain dental materials (Liners, bases, amalgams, bonding agents and composites). Give a practical demonstration for all Basic Invasive Restorative Techniques. Identify dental caries. Classify dental caries 		
Main Content	<p>This module will include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dental materials Principles of adhesion. Curing lights. Instrumentation. Principles of cavity design and cavity preparation Identification and classification of dental caries. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combinations	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	Lectures p.w.	2
Assignments & tasks:	0	Practicals p.w.	5
Practicals:	145	Tutorials p.w.	0
Assessments	15		
Selfstudy	40		
Other: Please specify	0		
Total Learning Time	250		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Clinical Oral Health II
Generic Module Name	Clinical Oral Health 201
Alpha-numeric Code	CON201
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters

Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)		
Year Level	2		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the physiological, social and behavioural consequences of tooth loss • Explain the dynamic biological, social and environmental nature of the caries process • Diagnose dental caries • Perform a caries risk assessment and develop a risk management protocol according to the biological, social and environmental factors influencing the oral health of the patient. • Identify and apply appropriate minimally invasive therapy for the prevention and treatment of dental caries as defined by the Scope of Practice of the oral hygienist. • Describe the instrumentation, materials and techniques used in the clinical procedures as defined by the Scope of Practice of the oral hygienist. • Identify and refer patients for invasive treatment beyond the scope of practice of the oral hygienist. • Identify normal occlusion and recognise developing malocclusion • Perform orthodontic clinical procedures relevant to the scope of practice of the OH 		
Main Content	<p>Minimally invasive dentistry:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The physiological, social and behavioural consequences of tooth loss • Diagnosis and classification of dental caries • Caries risk assessment and management protocols framed within in the context of the biological, social and environmental factors influencing the oral health of the patient. • Patient referral • Restorative instruments and materials used within the Scope of Practice of the Oral Hygienist. • Theory and clinical application of minimally invasive, preventive and promotive procedures relevant to the scope of practice of the oral hygienist. • Development of occlusion, and mal-occlusion • Biology of tooth movement. • Theory and clinical application of orthodontic procedures relevant to the scope of practice of the oral hygienist. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	3
Assignments & tasks:	5	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	6

Assessment:	10	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Practicals: Pre-clinical	50		
Selfstudy	5		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Conservative Dentistry III
Generic Module Name	Conservative Dentistry 311
Alpha-numeric Code	CON311
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	25
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diagnose and treat patients for basic restorative dentistry using all direct restorative materials. • Interpret failures in restorative dentistry and manage accordingly. • Comply with and apply all clinical protocols in place on the clinical platform. • Conduct and interpret special diagnostic tests on patients in the Conservative clinic. • Take and interpret radiographs of the patient on the clinical platform. • Manage different vital pulp states which patients may present with in the Conservative clinic. • Identify the need for complex direct restorations. • Classify and describe the material(s) used for basic and complex direct restorations. • Describe the handling of direct restorative dental materials. • Restore teeth using complex direct restorations. • Describe the use of various lasers and air abrasion in dentistry. • Justify the rationale for endodontic therapy. • Identify and describe factors involved in the aetiology of pulpal diseases and peri-apical tissues. • Identify the various causes of dental pain. • Formulate and rationalise a treatment plan taking all patient factors into account and be able to explain the plan to the patient. • Describe the pulp and root morphology of each tooth

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> and how it impacts diagnosis and treatment. Identify and distinguish sound moral and ethical principles in terms of patient interaction and management Explain the implications of and obtain informed consent 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comprehensive patient management. Clinical protocols employed on the clinical platform including administration. Complex direct restorations, including techniques and direct restorative materials. Lasers and Air Abrasion in Dentistry. Rationale for endodontic treatment. Aetiology of diseases of the pulp and peri-apical tissue. Vitality tests and classification of pulp conditions. Appropriate radiographs specific for endodontics. Factors that impact on endodontic management. Different types of dental pain. Anatomy of the pulp chamber of each tooth and the number of roots. Emergency root canal procedure assistance. Ethical and professional conduct/interaction between student/patient/staff, including sexual harassment and abuse in the work place. Ethics and the use of social media in a clinical context. Case studies and application of ethics and professionalism in the Dental Team 		
Pre-requisite modules	CON200		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	Lectures p.w.	2
Assignments & tasks:	0	Practicals p.w.	2
Clinical Contact Time:	160	Tutorials p.w.	0
Practicals:	0		
Assessments	10		
Selfstudy	20		
Other: Please specify	0		
Total Learning Time	250		
Method of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Prosthodontics		
Module Topic	Conservative Dentistry IV		
Generic Module Name	Conservative Dentistry 401		
Alpha-numeric Code	CON401		
NQF Level	8		

NQF Credit Value	25
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	4
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage a patient comprehensively and holistically by using clinical reasoning and appropriate tests to reach a clinical diagnosis. • Interpret radiographic and clinical findings in order to obtain a final diagnosis and suitable treatment plan. • Practice ethical decision-making during treatment planning • Demonstrate sound professional and ethical judgement when managing patients. • Interact and communicate in a professional and ethical manner. • Plan and manage complex restorative cases. • Plan and manage the treatment of the aesthetically demanding patient. • Integrate the principles of occlusion within the clinical case-based setting. • Classify the material used for basic and complex direct restorations including the handling of direct restorative dental materials. • Justify the use of appropriate dental materials for specific treatment options. • Differentiate between the various groups of advanced dental materials and their clinical uses. • Explain and take into account the effects of occlusal forces and other intra-oral factors on successful placement, durability, and biological compatibility of advanced dental materials for both fixed and removable prosthodontics.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Comprehensive History, Diagnosis, Treatment Planning • Review of complex restorations • Principles, classification, mechanical and chemical properties of direct and indirect restorations • Composition, properties, uses and handling of basic and advanced restorative materials. • Elements of aesthetics • Treatment of dentine hypersensitivity • Principles, classification, properties, and handling of vital bleaching agents, including patient selection. • Tissue management and gingival retraction • Fluorosis, enamel hypoplasia, amelogenesis imperfecta, dentinogenesis imperfecta • Principles of occlusion • Treatment of Abrasion, Attrition and Erosion

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Material selection and clinical application of materials in restorative and bleaching procedures Principles of dentine bonding Study models and diagnostic wax ups Professionalism, communication skills and ethics Shade taking for direct and indirect restorations. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
<i>Contact with lecturer / tutor:</i>	60	Lectures p.w.	0
<i>Assignments & tasks:</i>	10	Tutorials p.w.	0
<i>Practicals:</i>	0	Practicals p.w.	0
<i>Assessments</i>	10		
<i>Selfstudy</i>	40		
<i>Other: Clinical Time</i>	130		
Total Learning Time	250		
Method of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Comprehensive Patient Management
Generic Module Name	Comprehensive Patient Management 500
Alpha-numeric Code	CPM500
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	160
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	5
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elicit a history of the patient that is relevant, concise and accurate to the context of the patient. Perform a holistic and focused examination that is relevant and accurate, for the purposes of disease prevention, health promotion, diagnosis and/or management. Interpret radiographic findings and relate these to clinical findings in order to attain a final diagnosis. Acquire, critically evaluate and creatively problem solve to guide clinical decision making.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop, present and discuss prioritized individual treatment options and the need for referral to a specialist. • Explain the ethical concerns associated with advanced dental treatment • Participate effectively and appropriately in multicultural and interprofessional teams. • Evaluate scientific evidence necessary for an evidence-based approach to dentistry • Show commitment and accountability to patients, the community and oral healthcare profession through ethical practice. • Discuss ethical aspects relating to molecular medicine. • Provide empathetic care for all patients, including members of diverse and vulnerable population groups. • Identify oral health needs of different communities, such as pediatric patients, the elderly and special needs patients. • Provide patient oriented community-based oral health services during outreach programmes including the Phelophepa Healthcare Train rotation • Describe how the structure, policies, human resources and funding impact on delivery of health services. • Describe and apply the use of alternate modern technologies in advanced treatment of patients. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integration of diagnosis, clinical approaches, treatment options, treatment plans, and clinical treatments • Integrated case-based discussions • Ethical principles associated with patient management • Advanced imaging modalities • Advanced procedures within the scope of a general dentist • Community engagement • Health systems 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
<i>Contact with lecturer/tutor:</i>	300	Lectures p.w.	0
<i>Assignments & tasks:</i>	50	Tutorials p.w.	0
<i>Practicals:</i>	150	Practicals p.w.	0
<i>Assessments</i>	20		
<i>Selfstudy</i>	80		
<i>Other: Clinical Time</i>	1000		
Total Learning Time	1600		
Method of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Community Dentistry		
Module Topic	Dental Research		
Generic Module Name	Dental Research 411		
Alpha-numeric Code	DRE411		
NQF Level	8		
NQF Credit Value	10		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)		
Year level	4		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define a research problem, and describe the related aims and objectives. • Write a literature review on the selected research topic. • Prepare a viable research protocol. • Consider all the research ethical principles that apply to the prospective research study • Implement the research project. • Prepare a written research report. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Research topics will come from all disciplinary areas of dentistry and public health. • Main module content will include: • Defining research problems, aims and objectives • Writing a literature review for submission • Writing the ethical considerations for the research proposal • Preparing research proposal for submission • Implementing a research project and conducting research • Written research report for submission • Preparing research findings for publication in the format of a final report for submission 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
<i>Contact with lecturer / tutor:</i>	10	Lectures p.w.	0
<i>Assignments & tasks:</i>	30	Tutorials p.w.	1
<i>Practicals:</i>	20	Practicals p.w.	1
<i>Assessments</i>	10		
<i>Selfstudy</i>	30		
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One class session per term • Multiple sessions with group and with group supervisor

<i>Other:</i>	0			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Writing up proposal • Data collection • Writing up report
Total Learning Time	100			
Method of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)			

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Prosthodontics		
Module Topic	Endodontics		
Generic Module Name	Endodontics 400		
Alpha-numeric Code	END400		
NQF Level	8		
NQF Credit Value	10		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)		
Year level	4		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diagnose and treat an endodontically involved tooth. • Use hand and rotary instruments for the treatment of endodontically involved teeth. • Restore endodontically treated teeth with conservative techniques. • Address several ethical aspects concerning the behaviour of dentists regarding diagnosis, treatment and endodontic instrument fracture during root canal treatment. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pulp pathology, histology and morphology • Isolation and management of the pulp • Endodontic instrumentation (manual and rotary) • Endodontic medicaments • Post endodontic restorative options • Assessment and management of endodontic failures and instrument fracture during root canal treatment with special attention to the ethical aspects of the Dentist's behaviour 		
Pre-requisite Modules	None		
Co-requisite Modules	None		
Prohibited Module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	6	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	20	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	4		

Selfstudy:	10		
Clinical contact time:	30		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Oral Hygiene		
Module Topic	Ethics and Practice Management		
Generic Module Name	Ethics and Practice Management		
Alpha-numeric Code	EPM312		
NQF Level	7		
NQF Credit Value	10		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)		
Year Level	3		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Articulate the legal and ethical responsibilities of professional health care practice in South Africa. • Articulate key ethical, moral and social principles underlying the notion of human rights • Demonstrate entrepreneurship by developing a business plan for an oral hygiene practice within the relevant legislative and professional frameworks. • Demonstrate integrated knowledge of all aspects of a dental/oral hygiene practice, negotiate opportunities for professional advancement and autonomy, identify and act on enablers and barriers to the development of the oral hygiene profession. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health and human rights • Ethics and jurisprudence for health professionals • Legislative and professional guidelines and bodies governing the oral health professions • Entrepreneurship, leadership and professional development • The oral hygiene practice • Challenges and opportunities for the oral hygienist in the practice environment. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	2
Assignments & tasks:	23	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0

Assessment:	2	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1	
Practicals: marketing activity of one day	5			
Selfstudy	10			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	100			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Oral Hygiene		
Module Topic	Human Anatomy and Physiology		
Generic Module Name	Human Biology for Oral Health 101		
Alpha-numeric Code	HBO101		
NQF Level	5		
NQF Credit Value	10		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)		
Year Level	1		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe basic structure and function of the human body at the level of molecules, cells, tissues, organs and systems. Interpret basic principles of chemistry and biochemistry as applied to bodily functions. Explain the importance of homeostasis. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic structure and function of the human body at the level of molecules, cells, tissues, organs and systems. Basic principles of chemistry and biochemistry as applied to bodily functions. Homeostasis. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	48	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	3
Assignments & tasks:	10	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Assessment:	12	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Practicals: Laboratory based practicals on gross anatomy	12		

Selfstudy	18		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Oral Biology for Oral Health
Generic Module Name	Oral Biology for Oral Health 102
Alpha-numeric Code	HBO102
NQF Level	5
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year Level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe embryological development of the head and neck (including odontogenesis and origin of the periodontium). • Describe oral and dental physiology on a microscopic level and oral and dental anatomy on a macroscopic level, relevant to the scope of practice of the oral hygienist. • Explain physiologic tooth movement. • Describe salient morphological characteristics of individual teeth and the application of universal numbering systems • Explain the theories of tooth sensitivity. • Explain the chemistry of fluoride, the mechanism of action and physical effects on the morphological characteristics. • Describe the microbial deposits of the oral cavity.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Craniofacial embryology • Physiology and anatomy • Structures of the head and neck • Dental hard tissues, dental morphology and tooth numbering systems • Physiologic tooth movement • The oral environment • Tooth deposits • Salivary glands • Lymphoid structures • Innervation of the maxilla and mandible • Tooth sensitivity • Chemistry of fluoride
Pre-requisite modules	None

Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	3
Assignments & tasks:	8	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Assessment:	12	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Practicals: Classroom based	10		
Selfstudy	10		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Interprofessional Education Unit
Module Topic	Primary Health Care
Generic Module Name	Health, Development and Primary Health Care 124
Alpha-numeric Code	HDP124
NQF Level	5
NQF Credit Value	5
Duration	Term
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Term
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211) BDS (5101)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the concepts of health, development and primary health care. • Describe the links between health, development and primary health care. • Discuss the origins and main features of comprehensive primary health care. • Explain the primary health care approach, the value of interdisciplinary and team work and the importance of community service. • Apply the basic rules and customs of academic study, academic language, and academic argument. • Understand communication and multilingualism problems and how it affects society.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Definition of Health. • Communication and Multilingualism. • Introduction to 'development'. • Introduction to Primary Health Care. • The link between Health, Development and PHC
Pre-requisite modules	None

Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer/tutor:	16	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	16	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	2		
Selfstudy:	16		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	50		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Interdisciplinary Health Promotion
Generic Module Name	Interdisciplinary Health Promotion 111
Alpha-numeric Code	HPD111
NQF Level	5
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101) B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the main approaches to health promotion. • Describe health promotion in the social, political and environmental context. • Apply the principles and approaches of the health promoting schools framework and to use this framework when planning and implementing a health promotion project in the schools. • Critically reflect on their community- based experience.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Background and history of health promotion and health promoting schools • The theory and application of health promotion models • Importance of assessing information for health promotion • The role of the media in health promotion • The planning cycle: identifying the needs, writing objectives, deciding on indicators and developing an action plan, project implementation and methods of evaluation
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None

Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	28	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	2	Assignments and tasks Service learning
Assignments & tasks:	30	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0	
Practicals:	21	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Assessments:	0			
Selfstudy:	21			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	100			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Health Systems
Generic Module Name	Health Systems 300
Alpha-numeric Code	HSY300
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	5
Duration	Term
Proposed semester to be offered	First Term
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognise the main structural features of different health Systems. • Compare the advantages and disadvantages of different delivery systems. • Explain and compare the merits of the different health financing systems in existence here and abroad. • Explain competing oral health policy imperatives in existence. • Critically evaluate some aspects of health care delivery.
Main Content	This module covers topics broadly related to the following sections <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Types of health systems • Health financing • Health policy • Human resources • Oral health strategies
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None

Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	12	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	15	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	10	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	13		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	50		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Local Anaesthesia and Oral Surgery
Generic Module Name	Local Anaesthesia and Oral Surgery 200
Alpha-numeric Code	LOS200
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the effects of local anaesthesia (LA). • Describe how local anaesthesia works. • Administer LA. • Recognize contra-indication to the administration of LA. • Recognize and manage adverse reactions to a LA solution. • Recognize and manage complication of exodontia. • Assist in the treatment of minor oral surgical procedures. • Assist in the treatment of trauma involving the orofacial area. • Remove sutures.
Main Content	<p>Oral Surgery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extractions and their complications • Abscesses and cysts • Impacted teeth • Trauma • Fracture and management • Effects of radiation • Soft tissue wounds and their management • Removal of sutures

	Local Anaesthesia			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Relevant anatomy • Osteology • Sensory and motor innervations • Muscles of mastication • Pharmacology of la • Techniques: infiltration and block • Adverse reaction to la • Contra indications to la • Complications 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1.5	
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0	
Practicals:	10	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Assessments:	10			
Selfstudy:	30			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	100			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Generic Module Name	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 300
Alpha-numeric Code	MFS300
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Take a detailed history of a patient. • Conduct a thorough extra- and intra-oral examination. • Order appropriate special investigations. • Generate a differential diagnosis. • Discuss how local anaesthetics work and describe its effects. • Administer a local anaesthetic solution. • Recognize complication related to local anaesthesia.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognise and manage adverse reactions to local anaesthetics. • Recognise and manage syncope. • Discuss the principles and perform cardio pulmonary resuscitation. • Identify and discuss the various instruments used in exodontia. • Perform exodontia. • Suture an extraction socket. • Manage complications of exodontias. 			
Main Content	History taking <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic examination of patient – extra oral and intra oral • Special investigations – radiographs and laboratory investigations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Lab Tests • Infection Control • Relevant anatomy • Pharmacology of local anaesthesia • Techniques – infiltration and block techniques • Adverse reactions to local anaesthetics • Complications to local anaesthetics • Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation • Instrumentation • Exodontia – principles • Clotting mechanisms • Wound healing • Complications of exodontia • Suturing techniques • Suture materials 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1	
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0.5	
Practicals:	50	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Assessments:	7			
Selfstudy:	13			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	100			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50%			
	Final Assessment (FA): 50%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Generic Module Name	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 400
Alpha-numeric Code	MFS400
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	4
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Examine the maxillofacial and oral surgical patient. • Manage patients with maxillofacial and oral/dental trauma. • Manage patients with medical emergencies in dentistry. • Manage patients with infective conditions of the maxillofacial and oral region. • Explain the principles of surgical endodontics and be able to manage these patients appropriately. • Manage patients with impacted teeth. • Manage patients with sinus related conditions. • Manage patients with bleeding tendencies. • Manage patients with salivary gland pathology and related conditions. • Manage patients with cysts and tumours of the mouth and jaws. • Manage patients with temporomandibular joint dysfunctions. • Manage patients with facial pain. • Manage patients for pre-prosthetic surgery. • Explain the principles of implantology and be able to manage these patients appropriately. • Assess and refer patients for orthognathic surgery. • Assess and refer patients with cleft- and craniofacial deformities. • Discuss the principles of diverse treatment modalities in maxillofacial surgery. • Understand the ethical referral protocols of surgery patients. • Understand the concept of informed consent.
Main Content	<p>Maxillofacial and oral/dental trauma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medical emergencies • Infective conditions of the maxillofacial and oral region • Surgical endodontics (apicectomy) • Impacted teeth • Sinus related conditions • Bleeding tendencies • Salivary glands and related conditions

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management of cysts and tumours of the mouth and jaws • Temporomandibular joint dysfunctions • Management of facial pain • Pre-prosthetic surgery including implantology • Orthognathic surgery • Management of cleft- and craniofacial deformities • Cysts and tumours of the mouth and jaws. • Facial pain • Cleft- and craniofacial deformities • Ethical considerations in maxillofacial and oral surgery 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	5	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	100	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	55		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Epidemiology
Generic Module Name	Measuring Health and Disease 223
Alpha-numeric Code	MHD223
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically review and interpret basic epidemiological texts. • Describe the community in relation to a variety of epidemiological indicators in order to measure the occurrence of health-related states in populations, including the causes of death and disability. • Assess the quality and relevance of data used to describe community health and illness.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry out a simple health research project. • Utilise a range of resources such as the library, health journals, interviews and computers in the process of epidemiological research. • Work in a cross-disciplinary group using effective time management, organisational and communication skills. • Prepare a research report/poster of a standard acceptable for publication or presentation at a Faculty, Community or University research forum 			
Main Content	<p>Descriptive epidemiology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • What is epidemiology? • Demography, Rates, Indicators and Outbreaks • Study designs, screening and surveillance • Natural history of disease. Causation <p>Basic Statistics for Health Research</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Types of data and measures of central tendency • Using measures of dispersion • Test for association between two variables <p>Health Research Methods</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning a study • Sampling and data collection • Critical journal reading • Report-writing and communication <p>Computer skills for Research</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Computer basics and word processing • Access Internet information • Spreadsheets and graphics • EpiInfo 200 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table	
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	45	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	18	Assignments and tasks
Assignments & tasks:	15	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	24	
Practicals:	20	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	15	
Assessments:	2			
Selfstudy:	18			
Other:	5			
Total Learning Time	80			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100%			
	Final Assessment (FA): 0%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)			
Faculty	Dentistry			
Home Department	Community Dentistry			
Module Topic	Epidemiology			
Generic Module Name	Measuring Health and Disease 320			
Alpha-numeric Code	MHD320			

NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101) B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically review and interpret basic epidemiological texts. • Describe the community in relation to a variety of epidemiological indicators to measure the occurrence of health-related states in populations, including the causes of death and disability. • Assess the quality and relevance of data used to describe community health and illness. • Carry out a simple health research project. • Utilise a range of resources such as the library, health journals, interviews and computers in the process of epidemiological research. • Work in a cross-disciplinary group using effective time management, organisational and communication skills. • Prepare a research report/poster of a standard acceptable for publication or presentation at a faculty, community or university research forum. • Apply the ethical principles of health care to the design and implementation of a health research project
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Descriptive epidemiology <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - What is epidemiology? - Demography, Rates, Indicators and Outbreaks. - Study designs, Screening and surveillance. - Natural history of disease. Causation • Basic Statistics for Health Research <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Types of data and measures of central tendency - Using measures of dispersion. - Test for association between two variables. • Health Research Methods <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Planning a study. - Sampling and data collection. - Critical journal reading. - Report-writing and communication. • Computer Skills for Research <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Computer basics and word processing - Access Internet information - Spreadsheets and graphics - EpiInfo 2000 • The principles and practice of ethics in health research
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None

Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	18
Assignments & tasks:	15	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	24
Practicals:	20	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	15
Assessments:	2		
Selfstudy:	18		
Other:	5		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Oral Biology
Generic Module Name	Oral Biology 210
Alpha-numeric Code	OBI210
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	25
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe the development and clinical genetics of the oral activity and related structures. • Describe and illustrate the normal macroscopic, microscopic and molecular features of the oral cavity and related structures. • Explain the relationship between structure and functions of all the soft and hard tissues of the oro-facial complex. • Explain the application of all the above in clinical dentistry. • Identify individual human teeth and place them in the correct position in the relevant arch. • Describe the morphology of any given human tooth for maxillary and mandibular arches from the central incisor to the second molar. • Draw the teeth, illustrating the salient morphological properties. • Construct in wax, on a given model, any tooth which is required. • Explain the importance of curvatures and the position of the contact areas.

Main Content	The following topics will be covered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General craniofacial embryology and structure • Bone • Odontogenesis and microscopic structure of dental tissue • The periodontium • Tooth eruption • The sensitivity of teeth • The oral mucosa • The salivary glands and saliva • The temporomandibular joint (tmj) • Lymphoid structures of the oral cavity • Relevant terminology to describe hard and soft tissue of the oral cavity • Significance of tooth morphology • Morphology of individual teeth • Methods of identifying and locating teeth • Drawing teeth • Modeling teeth in wax 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	110	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	4
Assignments & tasks:	60	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Practicals:	35	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	4
Assessments:	20		
Selfstudy:	25		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	250		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Oral Diseases and Prevention
Generic Module Name	Oral Diseases and Prevention 310
Alpha-numeric Code	ODP310
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	25
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	3

Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe current trends and management of selected oral diseases/oral related health problems. • Identify, describe and critically evaluate prevention strategies for selected oral diseases/oral related health problems. • Evaluate the relative merits of different prevention options based on evidence based dentistry. • Take responsibility for oral health actions and care based on accepted scientific theories and research as well as the accepted standard of care. • Critique interventions issues around fluoride, diet, sugar and dental caries. • Generate options as oral hygienists to improve quality of care in a variety of settings. 		
Main Content	<p>Current trends and management of selected oral diseases/ oral related health problems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Periodontal Disease • Oral Cancer • HIV/Aids • Dental Caries <p><u>Prevention as an evidence approach:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A conceptual basis for dental prevention priorities • Caries prevention and the notion of risk • Caries, fluoride and fluoridation • Public oral health and clinical interventions (e.g. Fissure sealants, fluoride gel, calculus removal/scaling) • Diet, nutrition and oral health • Preventing the ignored oral disease • Oral disease prevention strategies and risk factors – (e.g. smoking cessation and nutrition) • Policy and planning • Quality of care 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	105	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	3
Assignments & tasks:	40	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	20		
Selfstudy:	85		
Total Learning Time	250		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Oral Diseases
Generic Module Name	Oral Diseases 120
Alpha-numeric Code	ODS120
NQF Level	5
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year Level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correctly use the terminology of pathology in oral and written communication. • Explain the different causes (aetiology) of diseases. • Describe the different possible events (pathogenesis) which can occur following exposure to aetiological factors and which lead to damage and/or death of cells and tissue in humans. • Describe the changes in normal morphology and function that can result from cell damage or cell death, and how this can cause clinical symptoms and signs. • Describe the aetiology, pathogenesis and consequences of thrombo-embolic disorders. • Name the vascular causes of ischaemia, giving examples of each. • Define ischaemia, infarction, and shock. • Define embolism and explain and discuss the types, consequences and complications of emboli. • Describe the appearance of and explain the causes of infarction. • Name and describe the main types of shock. • Define and differentiate between acute and chronic inflammation. • Name the causes of acute and chronic inflammation with specific reference to gingivitis and periodontitis and dental caries. • Name the cardinal signs of acute inflammation and explain the pathogenesis of each in terms gingivitis, periodontitis and dental caries. • Explain the different morphological patterns, consequences and outcomes of acute and chronic inflammation with reference to gingivitis, periodontitis and dental caries. • Name the cell types involved in acute and chronic inflammation. • Define ulceration and explain the aetiology of ulcers. • List the causes of granulomatous inflammation and describe its pathogenesis.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define neoplasia. • Clinically differentiate between benign and malignant neoplasms. • Explain the consequence of malignancy. • Describe the manner in which malignant neoplasms spread. • Describe the systemic and local effects of malignancy. • Describe the important cause of haematological diseases. • Identify signs and causes of anaemia. • Investigate the history of excessive bleeding in general. • Differentiate between clotting defects and coagulation defects. • Recognize and describe the clinical features and causes of haemorrhagic diseases. • Identify primary and secondary immunodeficiencies. • Identify and explain the aetiology and clinical features of allergies and auto-immune disease. • Systematically list and describe the causes and clinical features of cervical lymphadenopathy. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction to pathology and basic terminology • Genetic and environmental causes of disease • Disorders of growth, differentiation, and morphogenesis • Responses to cellular injury • Ischaemia, infarction and shock • Healing and repair in relation to gingivitis and periodontitis • Acute and chronic inflammation with special reference to gingivitis, periodontitis and dental caries • Clinical features, classification, histopathology and radiographic features in periodontal disease. • Carcinogenesis in neoplasia • Anaemias • Hemorrhagic diseases • Immunodeficiencies • Allergy and autoimmune disease • Cervical lymphadenopathy 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	10	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	12		
Selfstudy:	18		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)
Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Oral Diseases II
Generic Module Name	Oral Diseases 210
Alpha-numeric Code	ODS210
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use basic pathology terminology and clinical terms that refer to pathological conditions correctly. • Describe anatomical locations within the oral cavity and recognise normal anatomical features of the oral cavity. • Describe and conduct a systematic procedure for examining a patient with a suspected oral pathology. • Classify periodontal diseases. • Diagnose clinically and radiographically certain oral pathological conditions. • Explain the causes of gingival enlargements and recession and identify them clinically. • Identify the signs and symptoms of oral mucosal diseases and oral hard tissues diseases to obtain differentially diagnose of diseases, manage patients and evaluate patient's response to treatment. • Use information from epidemiology, oral surgery, radiology and pharmacology to explain the management of certain oral diseases. • Take cytological smears of lesions of the oral mucosa and areas of sepsis in bone. • Identify and describe developmental conditions, infections, metabolic diseases and other non neoplastic diseases of the hard and soft tissues of the mouth. • Identify and describe odontogenic cysts and tumours, tumour-like lesions of the jaws, benign and malignant neoplasms of hard and soft tissues of the mouth, pre-malignant lesions of the oral mucosa and oral cancer.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Terminology • Clinical examination • Dental caries • Oral pathology of gingivitis and periodontitis • Non-infective stomatitis and ulceration and cell damage

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Melanoma and other pigmented lesions • Mucosal infections • Soft tissue neoplasms • HIV infection and oral manifestation • Tongue disorders • Common benign mucosal swellings • Neo-plastic and non-neoplastic diseases of salivary glands • Oral pre-malignancy • Pulpitis, periapical infection, resorption, hypercementosis • Cysts of the jaws • Major infections of the mouth, jaw and perioral tissues • Non-odontogenic tumours of the jaws and odontogenic tumours and tumour-like jaw lesions • Developmental disorders of teeth and related tissues • Genetic, metabolic and non-neoplastic bone diseases 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	15	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	3	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	12		
Selfstudy:	30		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Oral Health Promotion
Generic Module Name	Oral Health Promotion 213
Alpha-numeric Code	OHP213
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year Level	2

Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate detailed knowledge of the theory and concepts of health and oral health promotion, strategies and methods, selected settings and implementation of oral health promotion. • Identify and discuss social determinants influencing oral health and the mechanisms by which they do so. • Critique the South African approach to oral health promotion and prevention. • Select, develop, implement and evaluate oral health education and promotion activities at the level of the individual patient and the broader community, taking into account the context, relevant theories, literature and evidence. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Theory, concepts and strategies for health and oral health promotion • Oral health promotion within the domains of the oral hygienist and the UWC graduate • Society, health and oral health • Oral health promotion and communication • Oral health and oral health promotion within the South African context • Teamwork and the interdisciplinary nature of oral health promotion • Ethics in health and oral health promotion. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	90	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	5
Assignments & tasks:	10	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Assessment:	5	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	10		
Selfstudy	15		
Other: Community based service learning	20		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Oral Health Promotion
Generic Module Name	Oral Health Promotion 320
Alpha-numeric Code	OHP320
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	20

Duration	Semester		
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)		
Year Level	3		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate integrated knowledge of health and oral health promotion; strategies of, settings for and implementation of oral health promotion interventions. • Critically discuss oral health issues in relation to determinants of health and the politics of health and oral health promotion. • Critically discuss the role of the dental team in promoting oral health within the South African context, taking into account the South African approach to promoting oral health. • Present oral health promotion based on ethical principles, current evidence and social context at a community and individual level. • Access professional and social networks and resources to assist oral health promotion initiatives. • Work effectively in an interdisciplinary team or group, take responsibility for decisions and actions within defined contexts, including the responsible use of resources. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Theory and practice of oral health promotion • Oral health promotion within the South African and global context • The politics and health and oral health promotion. • Roles and competencies of the oral hygienist as a health promotion practitioner in the public and private sectors • Research to inform oral health promotion action. • Ethics and oral health promotion. • Working in a multi and interdisciplinary team to promote health and oral health. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	110	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	6
Assignments & tasks:	20	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Assessment:	10	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0		

Selfstudy	30			
Other: Community- based service learning	30			
Total Learning Time	200			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Periodontology
Generic Module Name	Periodontology 301
Alpha-numeric Code	OMP301
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year Level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate an understanding of the aetiology, pathology and epidemiology of diseases of the periodontium and be familiar with the fluids of the oral cavity • Recognize and describe the influence of systemic conditions and risk factors associated with periodontal disease • Be competent in formulating a periodontal diagnosis and executing non-surgical periodontal therapy • Demonstrate an understanding of the healing process of the periodontium and stages of therapy • Effectively communicate with patients from all backgrounds • Display appropriate professional behavior in a clinical setting and display ethical and moral conduct whilst managing patients • Maintain accurate and complete patient records in a confidential manner and obtain informed consent • Recognize patient concerns, limitations in the underprivileged and those with special needs and appropriately discuss and support management options • Evaluate the need of treatment urgency and/or prompt referral for patients presenting with dental emergencies
Main Content	Biologic basis of Periodontology Clinical Periodontology
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None

Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	12	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Assessment:	20	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	78		
Selfstudy	60		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Oral Medicine
Generic Module Name	Oral Medicine 401
Alpha-numeric Code	OMP401
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year Level	4
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe the scope of oral mucosal soft tissue lesions and conditions • Describe the aetiology, risk factors, histology and pathogenesis of these conditions • Discuss the treatment/management strategies of these oral mucosal soft tissue lesions and conditions • Discuss the pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of the range of medicaments prescribed in their management • Identify the multidisciplinary team involved in the management of patients with oral mucosal lesions • Diagnose and provide a differential diagnosis of the various types of oral mucosal lesions • Illustrate the link between patient local and systemic risk factors which are patient specific • Outline and prioritize an appropriate treatment plan • Select and apply the most appropriate treatment method for the patient's oral mucosal condition • Identify the need for subsequent or adjunctive treatment based on best clinical practice

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer and communicate with multidisciplinary team involved in patient management • Identify the importance of basic sciences for understanding health and diseases of the periodontium and oral mucosal soft tissue lesions • Identify the limitations of your own skills and liaise or refer where appropriate • Obtain informed consent from patients • Identify the importance of making decisions regarding treatment in partnership with the patient/guardian • Maintain accurate and complete patient records in a confidential manner 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infective lesions of the oral mucosa • Immune mediated lesions • Benign neoplasms • Potentially malignant and oral cancer • Oral manifestations of systemic disease • Halitosis • Drugs in oral medicine • Pigmented lesions of the oral cavity 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combinations	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	15	Every 2 nd week Lectures p.w.	1
Assignments & tasks:	10	Practicals p.w.	0
Practicals:1x2 hour pw	16	Tutorials p.w.	0
Assessments	10		
Selfstudy	40		
Other: [15 Ikamva, 10 case discussion (5x 2hours)]	9		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Oral Pathology
Generic Module Name	Oral Pathology 400
Alpha-numeric Code	OPA400
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters

Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)			
Year level	4			
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correctly use the terminology of oral pathology in oral and written communication. • Be able to apply the principles of investigations and diagnosis of oral lesions and disease by using histology and cytopathological sampling methods. • Classify (where possible) and describe the aetiology, pathogenesis, clinical, pertinent radiographic and histological features, the prognosis and explain the principles of treatment of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Commonly occurring developmental and acquired disturbances of teeth and their supporting structures - Stomatitis (infective and non-infective) - Disorders of facial bones and jaws - Disorders of the oral mucosa and oral soft tissues - Salivary gland disease 			
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revision of normal histology of oral hard and soft tissues • Pathology of the jaw bones and dental apparatus • Pathology of the oral mucosa and the supporting soft tissues • Pathology of the salivary glands • Pathology of the oral manifestations in the medically compromised patient • Theory and practice of oral pathology investigations. 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	70	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0	
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0	
Practicals:	5	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Assessments:	15			
Selfstudy:	110			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	200			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			
Faculty	Dentistry			
Home Department	Orthodontics			
Module Topic	Basic Orthodontics			
Generic Module Name	Basic Orthodontics 320			
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT320			

NQF Level	7		
NQF Credit Value	10		
Duration	Semester		
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)		
Year Level	3		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Briefly explain the various growth concepts and theories. • Apply these growth concepts and theories to the growth of the face. • Recognize the effect of normal function on the growth of the face. • Explain the stages and milestones of the normal development of the dentition. • Describe the normal permanent dentition. • Design and construct retentive and active components of removable orthodontic appliances. • Recognize faults in component design and fabrication. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fabrication of the following components of removable appliances; active components, retentive components. • Normal post-natal growth and development of the face. • Development of the dentition • Normal occlusion (Andrews 6 keys) 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	10	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	4 day block
Assessment:	2	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	80		
Selfstudy	8		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Orthodontics		
Module Topic	Orthodontics		
Generic Module Name	Orthodontics 400		
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT400		

NQF Level	8			
NQF Credit Value	20			
Duration	Year			
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters			
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)			
Year level	4			
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Examine patients with malocclusions. • Discuss the aetiology, and classification of malocclusion during dental development with a view to obtaining informed consent for any treatment required. • Analyse orthodontic records for case analyses. • Manage and treat patients using removable and orthopedic appliances. • Plan a post treatment retention protocol. • Identify which cases need to be referred for specialized treatment 			
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Orthodontic examination • Malocclusion addressing informed consent • Radiographic analysis • Study models • Orthodontic materials • Biology of tooth movement • Age factor in orthodontics • Anchorage • Diagnosis and Treatment planning • Preventive and interceptive orthodontics • Habits related to malocclusion • Anomalies • Orthodontic appliances 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	23.25	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	45 min x 31 wk	
Assignments & tasks:	30	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2 hr x 30 wk	
Practicals:	13	<i>Case discussions p.w.</i>	1 hr x 31 wk	
Assessments:	60			

Selfstudy:	42.75		
Other: Case Discussion	31		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Systemic Pathology
Generic Module Name	Systemic Pathology 310
Alpha-numeric Code	PAT310
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Categorise and explain the nature of various disease states commonly encountered in the human body at an organosystemetic level. • Competently identify and describe the morphology, aetiology and underlying general principles operating in disease within the major organ systems of the body. • Explain the relationship between pathological processes at cellular level and their manifestation at an organosystemic level. • Relate the microscopic cellular changes occurring in organs in which pathological processes are occurring to the macroscopic appearance of morbid anatomical specimens. • Relate basic disease states at a cellular level and grasp anatomical level to the overt clinical signs and symptoms seen in those disorders.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disorders of the nervous system • Cardiovascular abnormalities • Disorders of bone and joints • Disorders of skin • Respiratory disorders • Disorders of the kidneys • Hematopoietic and lymphoid diseases • Endocrine abnormalities • Gastrointestinal disorders • Hepatobiliary disorders • Blood and bone marrow pathology
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None

Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Tutorials:	40	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	5		
Selfstudy:	15		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Paediatric Dentistry
Generic Module Name	Paediatric Dentistry 400
Alpha-numeric Code	PED400
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	4
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <p>Communication</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Communicate with the paediatric patient and the parent/ caregiver as well as other health professionals. Refer patient to the appropriate health care provider when necessary. <p>Diagnosis and treatment planning</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formulate a diagnosis and comprehensive treatment plan taking the patient's treatment needs into consideration. Manage cases of abuse and neglect confidentially and with sensitivity, with an explicit focus on ethical reporting and record keeping. <p>Behaviour Management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Distinguish between normal and abnormal physical and psychological development of the child. Apply the principles of behavior management. Identify the need to refer for pharmacotherapeutic intervention (sedation/GA). <p>Prevention</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select suitable preventive measures that are relevant to each clinical situation.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plan a preventive strategy tailored to the patients's needs. <p>Caries management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognise the state and extent of the decay in the primary tooth. • Active, arrested or rampant to effect treatment. <p>Restorative</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify the morphologic differences between primary and permanent teeth and the impact it has on restorative procedures. • Treat caries relevant restorative techniques. • Select the appropriate restorative materials and motivate choice of materials. <p>Pulp therapy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognise the indications and contraindications for all pulp therapy procedures in a child. • Perform pulp therapy procedures on primary and permanent teeth. <p>Prosthetic procedure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify malocclusions and recognise the need for interceptive treatment and/ or orthodontic referral. • Construct appliances for space maintenance. <p>Trauma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Distinguish between and manage different types of dental trauma. <p>Hard and soft tissue lesions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Distinguish between normal and abnormal anatomy of the oral cavity. • Provide comprehensive dental care for the common oral and dental diseases in the child patients. <p>Special needs patients</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide integrated management of patients requiring more specialised care i.e. patients with medical, mental and physical disabilities and/ or diseases. • Recognise and appropriately report suspected cases of child abuse and neglect. • Manage paediatric patients with systemic diseases and disabilities. • Refer the patient to the appropriate health care provider when necessary.
Main Content	<p>Pre-Clinical Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To familiarize the student with specific paediatric restorative techniques including strip crowns, stainless steel crowns and pulp therapy <p>Theoretical Component</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction to and basis for Paediatric dentistry. • First appointment, diagnosis and treatment planning • Dental caries and gingivitis in children. • Clinical prevention – role of oral hygiene, diet, fluorides, and fissure sealants for the child. • Psychological development of the child • Non – pharmacotherapeutic behaviour management

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pharmacotherapeutic behaviour management methods (inhalation sedation, intravenous sedation and general anaesthesia) Restorative dentistry for the child patient Pulp therapy for primary and permanent teeth. Dental trauma of the primary and young permanent dentition. Prosthetics, mouth guards, and space maintainers for children. Common soft and hard tissue lesions in children. The special care patient – physically, intellectually, emotionally, and/or medically compromised. The neglected and abused child The Children's Act [No. 38 of 2005] and issues of consent with an emphasis on ethical considerations and implications. 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	25	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1	
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Clinical p.w.</i>	1	
Preclinical:	12	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Assessments:	6			
Selfstudy:	19			
Clinical:	78			
Other:	10			
Total Learning Time	150			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			
Faculty	Dentistry			
Home Department	Oral Hygiene			
Module Topic	Periodontology for Oral Health			
Generic Module Name	Periodontology for Oral Health 211			
Alpha-numeric Code	PER211			
NQF Level	6			
NQF Credit Value	10			
Duration	Year			
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters			
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)			
Year level	2			
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use basic periodontal terminology and describe anatomical locations within the oral cavity. 			

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the different factors that contribute to periodontal disease. • Correlate the clinical features and pathogenesis of periodontal disease. • Demonstrate an understanding of periodontal emergencies and periodontal wound healing. • Explain the classification of periodontal diseases based on a systematic examination procedure. • Develop a comprehensive Non-Surgical Treatment and Maintenance Plan for a periodontally compromised patient. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anatomy and physiology • Etiological factors • Pathogenesis • Comprehensive periodontal examination • Classification • Treatment planning for the periodontally compromised patient • Periodontal wound healing, osseointegrated implants and emergencies • Rationale for periodontal surgery and referral • Maintenance therapy to prevent the recurrence of disease process 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	2
Assignments & tasks:	10	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Practicals:	25	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	15		
Selfstudy:	10		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Periodontology
Generic Module Name	Periodontology 400
Alpha-numeric Code	PER400
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year

Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year Level	4
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss the epidemiology, aetiology, risk factors and pathogenesis of Periodontal disease • Identify the diagnostic criteria for the various types of Periodontal diseases • Distinguish between the management strategies (non-surgical, surgical, pharmacological and referral) for Periodontal diseases, including the medically compromised patient • Discuss the multidisciplinary team involved in the management of patients with periodontal disease • Diagnose the various types of Periodontal diseases • Illustrate the link between patient local and systemic risk factors which are patient specific • Devise and implement and prioritize an appropriate treatment plan • Select and execute the most appropriate non-surgical treatment method for the patient's periodontal condition • Identify the need for subsequent or adjunctive treatment based on best clinical practice • Refer and communicate with multidisciplinary team involved in patient management • Identify the importance of basic sciences for understanding health and diseases of the periodontium and oral mucosal soft tissue lesions • Identify limitations of your own skills and liaise or refer where appropriate • Obtain informed consent from patients • Identify the importance of making decisions regarding treatment in partnership with the patient/guardian • Maintain accurate and complete patient records in a confidential manner
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinical case studies: diagnosis, aetio-pathogenesis and management of Periodontal disease and emergencies • Supportive Periodontal therapy • Corrective phase therapy • Introduction to Periodontal plastic surgery • Periodontal care in patients with special needs • Periodontal-restorative interface
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combinations	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	10	Every 2 nd week Lectures p.w.	1	Online tutorials/assessments
Assignments & tasks:	15	Practicals p.w.	1	
Practicals: 1x2 hour pw	50	Tutorials p.w.	0	
Assessments	5			
Selfstudy	15			
Other: Ikamva	5			
Total Learning Time	100			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Principles of Medicine and General Surgery for Dentists
Generic Module Name	Principles of Medicine and General Surgery for Dentists 310
Alpha-numeric Code	PMG310
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Collect, record, and communicate clinical information in a systematic manner. • Perform a physical examination on a clothed patient. • Identify relevant laboratory investigations and perform hb and hgt tests. • Explain the rationale underlying collection of medical and surgical information. • Use information from patient history and examination to identify medical and surgical abnormalities. • Recognize a cardio-respiratory arrest and perform basic CPR. • Relates clinical features of common medical and surgical conditions with underlying systemic pathology.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General principles of history-taking • General principles of physical examination • The basic clinical signs and symptoms of the normal cardio vascular system and the disorders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abnormal pulse (basic principles) • Hypertension • Heart failure • Cardiac arrest

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Heart valve lesions (basic principles) . Rheumatic disease, infective endocarditis • The basic clinical signs and symptoms of the normal respiratory system and the disorders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Respiratory failure . Pneumothorax . Obstructive lung disease . Dvt and pulmonary embolism • The basic clinical signs and symptoms of the normal alimentary system and the disorders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Liver failure . Hepatitis • The basic clinical signs and symptoms of the normal genito-renal system and the disorders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Renal failure • The basic clinical signs and symptoms of the normal nervous system and the disorders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Head injuries . Strokes . Epilepsy (grand mal) • The basic clinical signs and symptoms of the normal musculoskeletal system and the disorders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Spinal cord injuries • The basic clinical signs and symptoms of the normal haematological system and the disorders <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Anaemias . Platelet disorders . Leukemias . Bleeding disorders • Integration of history and examination for the medical and surgical patient including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . The skin . Eyes and ears . Neck (lymph nodes and thyroid) • Side room investigations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Haemoglobin . Haematocrit . Blood glucose (for dm) . Urine tests ("dipstix") • Diagnostic investigations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Full blood count . Inr, ptt and bleeding time test . Serum electrolytes . Renal function . Liver function . Crp and sedimentation rate . Hiv, hepatitis, syphilis tests . Chest radiography . Mcs of urine/blood
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None

Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	3
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	20	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	2
Assessments:	20		
Selfstudy:	30		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	School of Pharmacy
Module Topic	Pharmacology
Generic Module Name	Pharmacology for Oral Health 121
Alpha-numeric Code	POH121
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	5
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of the module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe the basic principles of drug action. • Discuss and explain the pharmacology and uses of analgesics (Narcotic and non – narcotic) and anti – inflammatory drugs (steroidal and non – steroidal). • Discuss the antimicrobials relevant to their scope of practice. • Discuss the use of antiseptics and disinfectants in dentistry. • Classify sedatives, hypnotics and tranquilizers. • Discuss the principles of sedation and the use of local and general anaesthetics. • Explain the functions of various vitamins and minerals.
Main Content	<p>Basic principles of drug action</p> <p>Analgesic and anti – inflammatory agents</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NSAIDs • Narcotic analgesics • Atypical analgesics <p>Basic principles of antimicrobial therapy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principles of effective chemotherapy • Variable influencing the effectiveness • Therapy with combinations of antimicrobial drugs

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bacterial resistance • Adverse effects of antimicrobial drugs • Drug and diseases interactions • Therapeutic uses in dentistry • Antibacterial agents • Antifungal agents • Antiviral agents • Antiretroviral agents • Mechanism of action • Spectrum of activity • Side effects • Drug interactions • Clinical uses with focus on dental conditions <p>Antiseptics and disinfectants</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Levels of disinfection • Mechanism of action • Mouthwashes <p>Sedatives and Anxiolytics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mechanism of action, effects, side effects, toxic effects, clinical uses <p><u>Anaesthetics</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conscious sedation • Indications • Contra – indications • Mechanism of action • Pre – medication • Routes of administration • Stages of analgesia • Phases of general anaesthesia • Tranquilizers: Mechanism of action, effects, side effects, toxic effects and clinical uses 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	26	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	4	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	4		
Selfstudy:	16		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	50		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Community Dentistry		
Module Topic	Prevention		
Generic Module Name	Prevention 410		
Alpha-numeric Code	PRE410		
NQF Level	8		
NQF Credit Value	10		
Duration	Semester		
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)		
Year level	4		
Main outcomes:	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain philosophical issues in prevention and health promotion. • Critique intervention issues around fluoride, diet, sugar and dental caries. • Appraise the relative merits of different prevention options based on evidence-based dentistry. • Explain ethical issues relating to patients or practitioners with HIV 		
Main content:	<p>The module covers topics broadly related to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A conceptual basis for dental prevention priorities • Caries prevention and the notion of risk • Caries, fluoride and fluoridation • Public oral health and clinical interventions (e.g. fissure sealants, fluoride gel, etc.) • Diet, nutrition and oral health • Preventing the ignored oral diseases (noma, HIV, hepatitis, etc.) • A rationale for rating different oral disease prevention strategies • Ethics relating to patients or practitioners with HIV 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	20	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	20		
Selfstudy:	20		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Prosthodontics		
Module Topic	Practice Management		
Generic Module Name	Practice Management 500		
Alpha-numeric Code	PRM500		
NQF Level	8		
NQF Credit Value	5		
Duration	Semester		
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)		
Year level	5		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion on this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify the legislative and professional bodies and documents governing the dental profession. • Analyze factors in the external environment that may affect the business of a dental practice. • Apply the key principles of managing a successful dental practice. • Locate the financial tools necessary to finance, manage and audit a dental practice. • Describe and negotiate on issues of employment such as contracts, salaries and conditions of employment. • Explain the dynamics of teamwork in a dental environment. • Explain the legal and ethical responsibilities of professional health care practice in South Africa. • Apply systematic controls to assure quality of care and ethical dental practice. • Identify common areas of stress among dentists and apply stress management techniques. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health legislation, statutory bodies and associations • Principles of practice management • Financial management • Ethical principles underlying the practice of dentistry • Teamwork and staff development • Stress management • Ethical issues relating to being called as a professional witness 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	20	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	2
Assignments & tasks:	8	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	10	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	2		

Selfstudy:	10		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	50		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Introduction to Removable Complete Dentures
Generic Module Name	Prosthetic Dentistry 300
Alpha-numeric Code	PRO300
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognize the value of any existing dentures. • Recognize the influence of complete dentures on the remaining soft tissue and the underlying bone. • Describe the biological basis and biomechanical aspects of denture stability. • Describe and demonstrate the clinical steps and techniques involved in the construction of removable complete dentures. • Recognise limiting anatomical features to the construction of complete dentures. • Recognise and demonstrate basic post-insertion problems and conditions with underlying systemic pathology. • Communicate effectively and behave professionally in a clinical setting. • Demonstrate appropriate clinical communication
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biological basis of denture support and retention • Oral anatomical landmarks and features • History, examination and treatment planning • Factors affecting outcome of treatment (prognosis) • Consequences of tooth loss • Clinical techniques, procedures and materials • Denture hygiene and maintenance instruction • Residual ridge resorption • Denture related lesions • Common faults in denture construction • Arch forms and neutral zone • Occlusion • Repairs • Clinical communication

Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	35	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	8	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	77	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	8		
Selfstudy:	14		
Other:	8		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40% Achievement of Minimum Clinical Quota		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Prosthetic Dentistry
Generic Module Name	Prosthetic Dentistry 401
Alpha-numeric Code	PRO401
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	25
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	4
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage patients that present with advanced complications as a result of their edentulous state. • Analyze jaw relations and movements. • Evaluate the biomechanical aspects of tooth arrangement. • Demonstrate the use of alternative occlusal schemes and techniques. • Demonstrate the use of complex articulators. • Apply correct complex post-insertion problems. • Evaluate and describe the principle, rationale and technique in the placement of relines and resilient liners. • Use the biological aspects, principles and techniques in the construction of single dentures.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate the changes in form and function of the mouth and jaw, brought about by the loss of some teeth. • Manage the possible social, behavioural and functional consequences of tooth loss. • Design an appropriate treatment plan. • Evaluate and justify the use of acrylic- /metal-based major connector. • Evaluate and recommend the appropriateness of treatment. • Employ the consequences of tooth loss • Illustrate the displacement characteristics of teeth and mucosa. • Demonstrate the technical skills to perform all the procedures involved in the construction of a partial removable prosthesis. • Apply the principles of design to both acrylic-based and metal-based removable partial dentures. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review Clinical Procedures • Alternate Impression Techniques • Establishment of Jaw Relations • Use of Advanced Articulators • Alternate methods and materials in denture construction • Management of undercuts • Occlusion and Occlusal schemes • Aesthetics • Tissue Conditioning, Relining, Rebasing Procedures • Immediate Dentures • Single Dentures • Denture Related Lesions • Denture Failures • Pre-prosthetic Surgery • Geriatric Patient • Kennedy Classification • Choice, Properties and Applications of materials used • Laboratory and Clinical Procedures • Surveyor and Surveying • Biomechanics of Removable Partial Dentures • Major and Minor Connectors; Retainers • Principles of RPD Design • Repairs and Additions to existing RPD's 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	45	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	10	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Practicals:	165	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	10		

Selfstudy:	20		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	250		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Prosthetic Techniques
Generic Module Name	Prosthetic Techniques 200
Alpha-numeric Code	PRT200
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe all the procedures involved in the construction of Complete Removable Prostheses. • Explain the anatomy of the denture bearing areas and arch form. • Identify and classify jaw relationships. • Demonstrate the technical skills to perform all the procedures involved in denture construction. • Classify and compare articulators. • Recognize and correct common errors / faults that can occur during lab construction and wear of dentures. • Discuss the materials used in complete removable denture construction (incl. waxes; gypsum; acrylic; teeth).
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pouring and construction of models • Construction of special trays • Boxing –in technique of final impressions • Construction of trial bases and record blocks • Articulation of models • Setting – up of artificial teeth • Final waxing of trial dentures; • Flasking; Investing; Deflasking; Remounting and Finishing • Repairs of dentures
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	25	Lectures p.w.	1
Assignments & tasks:	10	Practicals p.w.	1
Practicals:	50	Tutorials p.w.	0
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	5		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology		
Module Topic	Radiography I		
Generic Module Name	Radiography 123		
Alpha-numeric Code	RAD123		
NQF Level	5		
NQF Credit Value	5		
Duration	Semester		
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)		
Year level	1		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the production of ionizing radiation and how images are recorded. • Explain the major principles of radiation biology. • Institute measures of protection from ionizing radiation to one self, auxiliary, personnel as well as the patient. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Atoms, elements and molecules • Electromagnetic waves • The x-ray machine • The production of x-rays • Interaction processors of x-rays • Dosimetry radiation protection 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	Lectures p.w.	2
Assignments & tasks:	10	Practicals p.w.	0
Practicals:	5	Tutorials p.w.	2
Assessments:	5		

Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	50		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Radiography II
Generic Module Name	Radiography 200
Alpha-numeric Code	RAD200
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trace the progress of radiographs from discovery to the present. • Describe the construction and composition of radiographic film. • Describe and apply the rationale for infection control. • Identify relevant anatomical landmarks as seen on different radiographic views. • Institute measures of protection from ionizing radiation to oneself, auxiliary personnel as well as the patient. • Explain to the patient the radiographic views to be taken as well as the reason for taking them. • Produce the appropriate radiographic views in any specific clinical situation. • Handle and process and unexposed film to produce a radiograph of high diagnostic quality. • Identify technique and processing errors and know the course and correction of these errors. • Identify the radiographic appearance of caries. • Identify and describe the radiographic appearance of periodontal disease.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Origin of dental radiography • The Radiographic film • Intra-oral and extra- oral radiographic techniques • Infection control in dental radiography • Normal radiographic anatomy • Film handling and processing • Radiographic anatomy of the skull and jaws • Technique and processing errors • Diagnostic quality of radiographs

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Radiographic interpretation of caries and periodontal disease 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	70	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	5	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Practicals:	60	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	5		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Radiological Diagnosis for Oral Health
Generic Module Name	Radiological Diagnosis for Oral Health 301
Alpha-numeric Code	RAD301
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe and identify radiological features of the various disease processes affecting the teeth and jaws and refer appropriately. • Define the general principles of radiological interpretation. • Perform patient evaluations using radiological evidence to inform diagnosis and treatment planning. • Define the principles for ethical practice in dental radiology diagnostics.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General principles of radiographic imaging techniques and radiological interpretation • Identification and description of normal anatomical landmarks in dental radiographs • Radiographic features of diseases affecting the jaws, teeth, and supporting structures

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ethical issues related to radiology practice, including patient consent, confidentiality, and radiation protection and quality assurance 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	10	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	30	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	20		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Diagnostics and Radiology
Generic Module Name	Diagnostics and Radiology 400
Alpha-numeric Code	RAD400
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	4
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recognize the radiological features of the various disease processes affecting the teeth and jaws. General principles of radiological interpretations. Define the principles for ethical practice in dental radiology diagnostics
Main Content	<p>Radiological interpretations of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dental anomalies Regressive changes of the dentition Infections and inflammations Cysts of the jaws Conditions of the maxillary sinuses Benign tumours of the jaws Malignant tumours of the jaws Diseases of bone manifested in the jaws Temporomandibular joint Soft tissue calcification

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trauma to the teeth and facial structures • Syndromes affecting the jaws • Prescription, justification, referral, and interpretation in radiology. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	10	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	30	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	15		
Selfstudy:	20		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	105		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Radiation Physics
Generic Module Name	Radiation Physics 220
Alpha-numeric Code	RAP220
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	5
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the interaction of radiation with matter. • Describe the instrumentation used to produce x-rays. • Discuss the factors affecting the quality of x-rays. • Discuss the factors affecting the quality of x-ray images. • Explain the biological effects and measurement of radiation.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Structure of matter: the atom, atomic energy levels, electromagnetic radiation, production of x-rays • The x-ray tube: the anode, cathode, transformers, voltage rectification, basic x-ray circuit • Physics of x-ray production: Bremsstrahlung, characteristic x-rays, x-ray energy spectrum, operating characteristics • Interaction of radiation with matter: ionisation, photoelectric effect, Compton scattering, pair production

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Production of x-ray images: image formation and contrast • Factors affecting the quality of x-ray images: radiographic contrast, scattered radiation and contrast, radiographic receptors • Measurement of absorbed dose: absorbed dose, dose measurements • Radiation protection: patient exposure and protection, personnel exposure and protection 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table	
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	20	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1	
Assignments & tasks:	5	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0	
Tutorials:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Assessments:	5			
Selfstudy:	20			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	50			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Radiographic Techniques
Generic Module Name	Radiographic Techniques 200
Alpha-numeric Code	RAT200
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	5
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trace the progress of radiographs from discovery to the present. • Describe the construction and composition of radiographic film. • Describe and apply the rationale for infection control. • Identify and explain the appearance of the relevant anatomical landmarks as seen on different radiographic views. • Explain Radiation, Safety and Protection and Assess the appropriateness of image quality

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Participate in the informed consent from the patient, protect the patient's interests Identify and classify caries and Periodontal disease, radiologically on various radiographic techniques 			
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Origin of Dental Radiography The Radiographic Film Intra-oral Radiographic Techniques Infection Control in Dental Radiography Normal Radiographic Anatomy Radiological identification and classification of caries and Periodontal disease Ethical responsibilities regarding ALARA and exposure as well as patient and clinician protection 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	10	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	5	
Assignments & tasks:	5	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	5	
Practicals:	25	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	12	
Assessments:	5			
Selfstudy:	5			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	50			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100%			
	Final Assessment (FA): 0%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Radiographic Techniques
Generic Module Name	Radiographic Techniques 300
Alpha-numeric Code	RAT300
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	5
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain to the patient the radiographic views to be done as well as the reason for taking them. Produce the appropriate radiographic views in any specific clinical situation. Handle and process an unexposed film to produce a radiograph of high diagnostic quality.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify technique and processing errors and know the cause and correction of these errors. Describe the radiographic interpretation of caries. Describe the clinical and radiographic appearance of periodontal disease. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Film Handling and Processing Radiographic Anatomy of the skull and jaws Film handling and intra-oral processing errors Intra- oral and extra-oral Radiographic Techniques Diagnostic Quality of Radiographs Radiographic interpretation of caries and periodontal disease 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	10	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	5	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Practicals:	25	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	5		
Selfstudy:	5		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	50		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Clinical Oral Health III
Generic Module Name	Clinical Oral Health 313
Alpha-numeric Code	SCP313
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year Level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Retrieve, apply and evaluate current rules, legislation, protocols and guidelines pertaining to the scope of the oral hygiene practice. Provide patient care in primary health care facilities, tertiary hospitals, specialist dental practices and the general dental practice.

Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The observation, performance (as appropriate) evaluation and critique of quality patient care in various dental environments: Policies, legislation, rules and guidelines governing the code of and scope of practice of the oral hygienist and the dental environment 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	25	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	2
Assignments & tasks:	35	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Assessment:	5	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0		
Selfstudy	5		
Other: Service learning in practice environments	30		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Special Care for Oral Health
Generic Module Name	Special Care for Oral Health 210
Alpha-numeric Code	SPC210
NQF Level	6
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Apply basic counselling skills for patients, caregivers or parents of patients with special oral needs. Identify and explain special needs for different groups of patients/population groups. Establish the factors that affect/influence the health and oral health of patients or groups with special needs. Manage the special needs patient and groups in the oral health clinic/community. Explain the legal rights of special care groups and report human rights abuses. Consult and refer special needs patients and groups with special needs to other health professionals.

Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Counseling skills • Women's health and oral health • Geriatric care • Management of adults and children with special needs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cancer • Diabetes mellitus • Communicable diseases • Blood disorders • Cardiovascular diseases • Chronic seizure disorders • Renal disease • Alcohol dependent/Substance abuse • Family abuse and neglect • Cleft lip and palate • Neurodevelopmental disorders • Physically compromised • Psychologically compromised • Personality disorders • Sensory impairment • Respiratory diseases 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	120	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	3
Assignments & tasks:	30	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	10	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	15		
Selfstudy:	25		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Hygiene
Module Topic	Social Science for Oral Health
Generic Module Name	Social Science for Oral Health 112
Alpha-numeric Code	SSD112
NQF Level	5
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year Level	1

Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate knowledge of and apply psychological principles relevant to the practice of the hygienist. • Demonstrate knowledge of socio-cultural factors relevant to the practice of the hygienist taking into account the diversity South African context. • Demonstrate knowledge of and apply communication principles relevant to the practice of the oral health professional • Demonstrate knowledge of and apply effective communication with the general public on a community and individual level. 		
Main Content	Theory of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communication • Basic Psychology • Sociology • Theories of communication through the life stages to individuals and groups in the various work related environments 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	7
Assignments & tasks:	25	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Assessment:	10	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	5		
Selfstudy	30		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Social Science and Dentistry
Generic Module Name	Social Science and Dentistry 320
Alpha-numeric Code	SSD320
NQF Level	7
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101)
Year level	3

Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify special care groups in the community. • Identify factors which put these groups at risk for poor general and oral health. • Recognise the problems and concerns experienced by these groups. • Adapt clinical practice in ways that are appropriate to the problems specific to these groups. • Manage the special needs of these groups. • Explain the legal rights of special care groups and report human rights abuses. • Recognise determinants of health and ill-health 		
Main Content	<p>This module covers topics broadly related to special needs groups and explores the issues which affect them:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Women's health and gender issues • Children's rights, child abuse and child behaviour in the dental setting • Geriatric health, access to health care facilities • Medically compromised patients • Physically and mentally challenged patients 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	30	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	15		
Selfstudy:	15		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Faculty of Dentistry
Home Department	Xhosa
Module Topic	Introduction to Xhosa
Generic Module Name	Introduction to Xhosa 120 (Dentistry)
Alpha-numeric Code	XHO120
NQF Level	5
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	BDS (5101) B (Oral Health) (5211)
Year level	1

Main outcomes:	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the position of Xhosa relevant to the other languages in South Africa and in the immediate professional environment. • Read, write, and understand basic Xhosa appropriate to the dental clinical content. • Use Xhosa for basic communication with patient, including the use of appropriate vocabulary and correct grammar 		
Main content:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Greeting and asking after well being • Getting acquainted and exchanging pleasantries • Establishing a professional relationship • Questions and responses • Requests, suggestions, and explanations with particular emphasis on appropriate structures within the dental care context • Taking leave 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	42	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	12	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	4		
Selfstudy:	42		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

POSTGRADUATE MODULE DESCRIPTORS

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Aesthetic Dentistry
Generic Module Name	PGDip Aesthetic Dentistry 611 : Module 1
Alpha-numeric Code	ANS611
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Aesthetic Dentistry) (5333)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Utilize information technology to access appropriate literature on aesthetic dentistry. • Evaluate the literature pertaining to aesthetic dentistry and report on its relevance to a specific assignment topic. • Explain the ethical concerns associated with aesthetic dentistry in clinical practice. • Select and apply the appropriate diagnostic tools to aid in compiling a diagnosis and treatment plan for a patient seeking aesthetic dental treatment. • Develop and present a comprehensive treatment plan for aesthetic restorative procedures. • Present acceptable alternatives when the ideal treatment plan cannot be performed. • Explain the concepts and equipment used in modern dental photography. • Use the appropriate colour analysis system to successfully communicate colour choice to the laboratory technician. • Select from a choice of material systems available in clinical practice to achieve an aesthetic result. • Use the principles of material science to choose the most appropriate material for successful aesthetic dental treatment. <p>Recognize unaesthetic characteristics of the teeth, gingiva, lips and face and appropriately refer where appropriate for specialized orthodontic and periodontic intervention to achieve aesthetic harmony.</p>
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Information and academic literacy • Ethics relating to aesthetic dentistry • Diagnosis and treatment planning • Clinical photography • Tooth colour analysis • Direct aesthetic restorations • Material science

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Orthodontics and aesthetics (pre-treatment orthodontics prior to aesthetic dental treatment) • Periodontics and aesthetics (periodontal pre-treatment prior to aesthetic dental treatment) • Indirect aesthetic restorations Aesthetic posts and cores 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	260	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	260		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	600		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Aesthetic Dentistry: Module 2
Generic Module Name	PGDip Aesthetic Dentistry 612
Alpha-numeric Code	ANS612
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Aesthetic Dentistry) (5333)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Search, critically analyse and report on the relevant literature relating to his or her final clinical case report and presentation. • Discuss the integrated management of his or her clinical case. • Identify features that contribute to the aesthetic appeal of removable prostheses. • Appropriately assess the suitability of a patient for tooth. • Whitening and plan and provide the correct tooth whitening procedures for the patient's needs. • Recognize the fundamental principles and safe practices with regard to botox.

Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinical case report and presentation • Aesthetics and removable prostheses • Advanced aesthetic procedures such as tooth whitening and botox 		
Pre-requisite modules	ANS611		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	540	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	620		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Endodontics
Generic Module Name	PGDip Endodontics 611: Module 1
Alpha-numeric Code	END611
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Endodontics) (5333)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature, pertaining to the field of endodontics. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on endodontics. • Examine, diagnose and compose ideal and alternative treatment plans for endodontically compromised patients. • Provide special knowledge and clinical skills and experience for endodontically compromised patients. • Recognize complications and anticipate difficult treatment regimens.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Morphology of root canals and pulp chambers • Microbiology and pathology of endodontic lesions • Diagnosis of endodontic problems

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dental trauma including fractures, luxation and avulsion • Periapical radiography • Internal and external resorption • Preparation of access openings • Length determination • Irrigation and isolation • Instrumentation using manual and rotary instruments • Medicaments • Obturation • Retreatment 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	200	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	120	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	200		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	600		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Endodontics 2
Generic Module Name	PGDip Endodontics 612: Module 2
Alpha-numeric Code	END612
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Endodontics) (5333)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Search for, critically analyze and report on scientific literature in his or her final scientific report.
Main Content	Scientific report <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The completion and submission of a scientific report in the format of a literature review of about thirty pages with or without clinical case reports.
Pre-requisite modules	END611
Co-requisite modules	None

Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	500	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	600		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Forensic Dentistry
Generic Module Name	PGDip (Forensic Dentistry) 611: Module 1
Alpha-numeric Code	FOD611
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Forensic Dentistry) (5333)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain pathological changes that occur in the mouth and jaws for identification purposes. • Describe the legal system and the role of the forensic dentist therein. • Gather, preserve and prepare evidence for court presentation. • Liaise with colleagues in forensic medicine, the police services, the justice department and other forensic disciplines in South Africa and internationally.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic medical sciences including anatomy, embryology, physical anthropology, comparative anatomy and dental histology. • Forensic medicine, autopsy techniques, body fluid analysis, exhumation, mass disaster identification and bite marks. • Dental materials, prosthetic dentistry, comparative dental practice and charting methods. • Basic Oral Pathology • Legal aspects pertaining to forensic dentistry and the justice system; crime scene investigation, duties of the State Pathologist and mass disaster investigation.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data capture and retrieval using computer programmes, child abuse and rape victim examination, forensic photography and forensic entomology. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	200	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	200	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	60	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	40		
Total Learning Time	600		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology		
Module Topic	Forensic Dentistry		
Generic Module Name	PGDip (Forensic Dentistry) 612: Module 2		
Alpha-numeric Code	FOD612		
NQF Level	8		
NQF Credit Value	60		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Forensic Dentistry) (5333)		
Year level	2		
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Search for, critically analyze and report on scientific literature in his or her final scientific report. 		
Main Content	Scientific report <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The completion and submission of a scientific report in the format of a literature review of about thirty pages with or without clinical case reports. 		
Pre-requisite modules	PGDip (Forensic Dentistry) Module 1		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combinations	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	500	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0

Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	600		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Implantology
Generic Module Name	Implantology 613
Alpha-numeric Code	IMP613
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Dentistry) (5333)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, dental postgraduate students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe and distinguish the different structural and functional designs of a dental implant. • Discuss osseointegration and the factors affecting osseointegration. • Analyze the differences between peri-implant and periodontal soft tissue attachment. • Discuss the principles of hard and soft tissue healing after implant placement and loading. • Diagnose, examine and construct a treatment plan and sequence for a simulated patient requiring implant therapy. • Identify systemic and local factors that would impact the success of implant therapy. • Select an appropriate implant system based on patient requirements. • Describe the basic prosthodontic and surgical protocols in implant dentistry. • Describe the principles of ethical treatment planning and obtaining informed consent from all patients.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Terminology in implant dentistry • Osseointegration • Healing around implants • Patient selection • Patient clinical evaluation • Prosthodontic Application

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surgical Application • Ethical considerations in implant treatment planning 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table All teaching material will be provided during 3 contact sessions (each comprising 2 days). Teaching will be performed on an online platform. Students are assigned specific assignments and tasks to be completed in their own time. Reading material is provided which is completed as self-study.
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	48	Lectures p.w.	0	
Assignments & tasks:	200	Practicals p.w.	0	
Practicals:	0	Tutorials p.w.	0	
Assessments	40			
Self-study	312			
Other: Please specify	0			
Total Learning Time	600			
Method of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Implantology
Generic Module Name	Implantology 614
Alpha-numeric Code	IMP614
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Dentistry) (5333)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, dental postgraduate students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct a clinical examination for a patient requiring implant therapy. • Diagnose and construct the appropriate treatment plan and treatment sequence for a patient requiring implant therapy. • Perform dental implant impressions for implant treatment planning and restoration.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform dental implant surgical placement in a simulated laboratory. • Discuss the sequence of the digital workflow. • Diagnose and discuss the treatment of peri-implant diseases. • Identify prosthodontic and surgical complications. • Maintain and provide supportive therapy to a patient who has had dental implant therapy. • Identify ethical considerations whilst examining, diagnosing and constructing a treatment plan for a patient requiring implant therapy. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dental implantology clinical practice • Simulated prosthodontic and surgical application • Digital workflow • Maintenance and monitoring of implants • Prosthodontic and surgical complications • Ethical considerations and patient management 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Time-table Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	48	Lectures p.w.	0
Assignments & tasks:	200	Practicals p.w.	0
Practicals:	20	Tutorials p.w.	0
Assessments	40		
Selfstudy	292		
Other: Please specify			
Total Learning Time	600		
			<p>All teaching will be conducted during 3 contact sessions (each comprising 2 days).</p> <p>Teaching and practical application of knowledge will be completed in a simulated clinical environment.</p> <p>Students are assigned specific assignments and tasks to be completed in their own time.</p> <p>Reading material is provided which is completed as self-study.</p>
Method of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Orthodontics		
Module Topic	Interceptive Orthodontics		
Generic Module Name	PGDip (Interceptive Orthodontics) 611: Module 1		
Alpha-numeric Code	INO611		

NQF Level	8		
NQF Credit Value	60		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Interceptive Orthodontics) (5333)		
Year level	1		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assess a patient's stage of growth and development with a view to assessing the viability of Interceptive Orthodontics. • Utilise all the available methods of intra and extra oral investigation, pertinent to orthodontics. • Critically examine and diagnose a patient in order to assess the patient's suitability for interceptive orthodontic procedures. • Debate the case for and against interceptive orthodontic treatment for individual cases. • Evaluate the various treatment options available pertaining to each individual case. • Formulate a treatment plan. • Defend the logic of any treatment decision taken. • Prescribe what appliances are needed for the treatment of each case and the sequence in which they must be used. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of the human dentition • Craniofacial growth • Orthodontic examination • Radiology analysis • Diagnosis • Treatment planning • Treatment options • Retention 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	64	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	536	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	600		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Orthodontics		
Module Topic	Interceptive Orthodontics		
Generic Module Name	PGDip (Interceptive Orthodontics) 612: Module 2		
Alpha-numeric Code	INO612		
NQF Level	8		
NQF Credit Value	60		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Interceptive Orthodontics) (5333)		
Year level	2		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investigate, diagnose and successfully treat a case, or resolve a problem on a postgraduate, but not specialist, level. Communicate effectively with patients and peers, in a team context and play a meaningful role as a member of society. Demonstrate successful treatment by using an acceptable treatment modality and correctly prioritising the sequence of mechanics. Write a scientific report in an internationally accepted format. Demonstrate a critical understanding of the literature pertaining to the field of interceptive Orthodontics. Defend any decision taken to proceed with early treatment. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Write up and present 4 cases that he or she is treating in practice. Should the student's employment be such that he or she does not actively see patients the student may submit a research paper. The research paper must be on a topic that is negotiated with the student's supervisor. This may be in the form of a literature review or a mini research project. 		
Pre-requisite modules	INO611		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	540	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	600		

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)
Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Maxillofacial Radiology
Generic Module Name	PGDip (Maxillofacial Radiology) 611: Module 1
Alpha-numeric Code	MFR611
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Maxillofacial Radiology) (5333)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform all the relevant intra- and extra-oral radiographic procedures as applied in maxillofacial radiology. • Discuss and apply advanced imaging such as Magnetic Resonance Imaging modalities (MRI) and Computer Tomography (CT) in the maxillofacial region. • Write a responsible radiological report of any maxillofacial radiographs referred to him or her. • To make a provisional diagnosis of any suspected lesion of the maxillofacial region inclusive of an acceptable differential diagnosis.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principles of Image Interpretation • Signs in Maxillofacial Images • Developmental Dental Abnormalities • Developmental Anomalies of the Skull and Jaws • Traumatic Injuries • Infections of the Teeth and Jaws • Cysts of the Jaws • Benign Tumors of the Jaws • Malignant Tumours of the Jaws • Fibro-osseous Lesions • Metabolic and Systemic Diseases • Radiology of the Temporo-mandibular joint • Diseases of the Paranasal Sinuses • Salivary Gland Disorders • Intra-oral and extra-oral radiographic techniques • Advanced imaging modalities
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	12	
Assignments & tasks:	150	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	6	
Practicals:	120	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	2	
Assessments:	0			
Selfstudy:	150			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	500			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry			
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology			
Module Topic	Maxillofacial Radiology			
Generic Module Name	PGDip (Maxillofacial Radiology) 612: Module 2			
Alpha-numeric Code	MFR612			
NQF Level	8			
NQF Credit Value	60			
Duration	Year			
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters			
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Maxillofacial Radiology) (5333)			
Year level	2			
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Search, critically analyze and report scientific literature in his or her final scientific report. 			
Main Content	Scientific report <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The completion and submission of a scientific report in the format of a literature review with reference to a selected maxillofacial radiology study. 			
Pre-requisite modules	MFR611			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0	
Assignments & tasks:	340	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0	
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Assessments:	0			
Selfstudy:	0			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	400			

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)
Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Minor Oral Surgery
Generic Module Name	PGDip (Minor Oral Surgery) 611: Module 1
Alpha-numeric Code	ORS611
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Minor Oral Surgery) (5333)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature, pertaining to the field of Oral Surgery. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on Oral Surgery. • Examine, diagnose and manage a basic oral surgical patient. • Diagnose basic and advanced maxillofacial conditions, provide emergency treatment and effectively refer for further management.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applied surgical anatomy • Examination of the surgical patient • Local anaesthesia and applied pharmacology • Medical Emergencies • Sterilisation and disinfection • Oral surgery armamentarium • Exodontia and related complications • Bleeding tendencies • Sinus related conditions • Apicectomy • Impactions • Implantology • Soft tissue infections and osteomyelitis • Pre-prosthetic surgery • Traumatology • Surgical pathology • TMJ and facial pain • Introduction to advanced Maxillofacial surgery.
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	Lectures p.w.	0	
Assignments & tasks:	200	Practicals p.w.	0	
Practicals:	120	Tutorials p.w.	0	
Assessments:	0			
Selfstudy:	200			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	600			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Minor Oral Surgery
Generic Module Name	PGDip (Minor Oral Surgery) 612 Module 612
Alpha-numeric Code	ORS612
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Minor Oral Surgery) (5333)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature, pertaining to the field of Oral Surgery. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on Oral Surgery. • Examine, diagnose and manage an oral surgical patient. • Diagnose basic and advanced maxillofacial conditions, provide emergency treatment and effectively refer for further management.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applied surgical anatomy • Examination of the surgical patient • Local anaesthesia and applied pharmacology • Medical Emergencies • Sterilisation and disinfection • Oral surgery armamentarium • Exodontia and related complications • Bleeding tendencies • Sinus related conditions • Apicectomy • Impactions • Implantology • Soft tissue infections and osteomyelitis • Pre-prosthetic surgery • Traumatology

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surgical pathology • TMJ and facial pain • Introduction to advanced Maxillofacial surgery. 		
Pre-requisite modules	ORS611		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combinations	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	200	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	120	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	200		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	600		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Paediatric Dentistry
Generic Module Name	PGDip (Paediatric Dentistry) 611: Module 1
Alpha-numeric Code	PED611
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Paediatric Dentistry) (5333)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plan an appropriate preventive strategy to meet the oral and dental needs of the individual paediatric patient. • Explain the role of appropriate behaviour management and pharmacotherapeutic techniques in the management of the paediatric patient. • Apply clinically relevant information after critical analysis of recent evidence-based literature with regards to dental caries, choice of dental restorative materials and latest clinical techniques.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Role of prevention and current best practice. • Behaviour management techniques and pain control. • Pharmacotherapeutic behaviour management methods. • (Inhalation sedation, intravenous sedation and general anaesthesia). • Advanced restorative dentistry for the child patient. • Review and critique of current evidence-based literature

Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	415	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	125		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	600		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Advanced Paediatric Dentistry
Generic Module Name	PGDip (Paediatric Dentistry) 612: Module 2
Alpha-numeric Code	PED612
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PGDip (Paediatric Dentistry) (5333)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage the common bacterial, viral and fungal infections involving the oral cavity in the paediatric patient. • Manage pulpally involved teeth in the primary and permanent dentitions appropriately and effectively based on their pulp status. • Assess traumatized primary and permanent teeth and manage effectively. • Conduct an orthodontic screening examination and identify malocclusions that warrant interceptive treatment and/ or orthodontic referral. • Draw up a comprehensive treatment plan for the management of the paediatric patient including the special needs patient. • Recognize complex oro-facial problems and appropriately refer for specialized care. • Communicate as part of a multidisciplinary team in the management of complex paediatric patients.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Apply clinically relevant information after critical analysis of recent evidence-based literature with regards to all appropriate topics. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pulp therapy for primary and young permanent teeth. Traumatic injuries of primary and young permanent teeth. Oral soft tissue infections—assessment and management Facial and oral hard tissue assessment and management Management of children with special needs Integrated case management Review and critique of current evidence based literature 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	360	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	180		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	600		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Intermediate Epidemiology
Generic Module Name	Measuring Health and Disease 2 – Intermediate Epidemiology 713
Alpha-numeric Code	SPH713
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5881)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Critically read and review the epidemiological literature. Define and measure health and illness events in communities. Assess the quality and relevance of data used to describe community health and illness.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply descriptive epidemiology concepts and principles to public health policy and practice. • Select and apply appropriate indicators to measure health and ill health. • Use EpiInfo 2000 to analyse and interpret raw epidemiological data. • Interpret and report an epidemiological event. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Epidemiological principles and practice • Sources of data, access, reliability and validity, screening, surveillance • Types and design of analytic research studies • Association, causation, reliability, validity and confounding in • Epidemiologic research • Natural history of disease, transmission and measurement implications • The critical appraisal of epidemiology research publications and reports • Communication and application: Data summary, presentation and • Priorities for reporting analytic data (including use of computers for • Analysis and presentation) • The role of epidemiology for policy, programme planning, management 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Department of Anatomy, Stellenbosch University		
Module Topic	Anatomy		
Generic Module Name	Anatomy for Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 811		
Alpha-numeric Code	ANA811		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	15		
Duration	Year		

Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS (MFOS) (5811)
Year level	1 or 2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of general anatomy, with special emphasis on the head and neck regional-anatomy. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on general anatomy, with special emphasis on the head and neck regional-anatomy. • Describe, discuss and apply the knowledge of head and neck regional-anatomy, and anatomy of areas from which transplantation tissue may be obtained.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Embryology • Basic embryology • Central nervous system • Head and Neck • Osteology • Skull • Individual bones of the skull • Cervical vertebrae • Sternum and ribs • Hip bone • Radius and fibula • Head and Neck • Scalp • Cutaneous innervation of face and scalp • Muscles of head and neck • Blood supply of head and neck • Lymph supply of head and neck • Fascia of head and neck • Fascial spaces with reference to infections • Anterior triangle • Posterior triangle • Midline structures of the neck • Suboccipital triangle • Submandibular triangle • Salivary glands • Temporal and infratemporal spaces • Tongue and floor of the mouth • Palate • Pharynx, larynx, oesophagus • Nose and paranasal sinuses • Orbit with contents • Autonomic innervation of head and neck • Blood supply to brain and meninges • Cranial nerves • Thyroid and parathyroid glands • Temporomandibular joint

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thorax • Surface anatomy • Diaphragm • Intercostal spaces and muscles • Blood supply and innervation • Mediastinum content • Heart and major blood vessels • Oesophagus and trachea • Radiologic anatomy of thorax • Neuro-anatomy • Subdivisions, lobes, sulci and gyri • Meninges and dural venous sinuses • Arterial and venous drainage • Ventricles • Association, commissure and projection fibres • Midbrain • Blood supply of the brain stem • Pons • Medulla • Fourth ventricle • Cerebellum • Pelvis and Abdomen • Muscles, blood supply and innervation to iliac crest • Anterior abdominal wall • Forearm • Anatomy of the radius • Blood supply, muscles and innervation • Lower Leg • Anatomy of the fibula • Blood supply, muscles and innervation 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	10	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	90		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%		
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Department of Anatomy, Stellenbosch University
Module Topic	Anatomy
Generic Module Name	Anatomy for Oral Medicine and Periodontology 823
Alpha-numeric Code	ANA823
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS (5811)
Year level	1 or 2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of general anatomy, with special emphasis on the head and neck regional-anatomy. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on general anatomy, with special emphasis on the head and neck regional-anatomy. • Describe, discuss and apply the knowledge of head and neck regional-anatomy.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Embryology • Basic embryology • Central nervous system • Head and Neck • Osteology • Skull • Individual bones of the skull • Cervical vertebrae • Head and Neck • Scalp • Cutaneous innervation of face and scalp • Muscles of head and neck • Blood supply of head and neck • Lymph supply of head and neck • Fascia of head and neck • Fascial spaces with reference to infections • Anterior triangle • Posterior triangle • Midline structures of the neck • Suboccipital triangle • Submandibular triangle • Salivary glands • Temporal and infratemporal spaces • Tongue and floor of the mouth • Palate • Pharynx, larynx, oesophagus • Nose and paranasal sinuses • Orbit with contents • Autonomic innervation of head and neck

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blood supply to brain and meninges • Cranial nerves • Thyroid and parathyroid glands • Temporomandibular joint 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	10	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	90		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%		
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Department of Physiology, Stellenbosch University
Module Topic	Physiology
Generic Module Name	Physiology for Oral Medicine and Periodontology 824
Alpha-numeric Code	ANA824
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS (5811)
Year level	1 or 2
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of physiology. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on physiology. • Describe, discuss and apply the knowledge of physiology.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cell physiology and biology • Immunology • Haematology • Cardiovascular/circulation system • Respiratory system • Kidney and acid base balance • Endocrine/metabolism • Central nervous system and muscle physiology

Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	10	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	90		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%		
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Gross Anatomy
Generic Module Name	Gross Anatomy 825
Alpha-numeric Code	ANA825
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Maxillofacial Radiology) (5801)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe the basic anatomy common to all maxillofacial radiological examinations. • Explain the cross-sectional anatomy in the axial, coronal, sagittal and, where appropriate, oblique planes. • Discuss the normal anatomical variations will be expected. • Describe the normal development of the growing child. • Discuss the osteology of the skull and be familiar with the osteology of the rest of the skeleton.
Main Content	<p>Main content: Radiological anatomy of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The teeth and their development • The skull and facial bones • The temporo-mandibular joint • The paranasal sinuses • The orbits and salivary glands • Pharynx, larynx and major blood vessels • Lymph nodes of the neck • A broad knowledge of the radiological anatomy of:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cervical spine, brain, respiratory and cardiovascular systems and abdomen 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	20	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	20	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	5		
Selfstudy:	155		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry UWC and Health Sciences, Stellenbosch University
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Anatomical Pathology for MSc I
Generic Module Name	Anatomical Pathology for MSc 811
Alpha-numeric Code	ANP811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	45
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Oral Pathology) (5801)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <p>In General surgical pathology:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present a macroscopic description of general surgical specimens submitted as biopsies or surgical resections, and the methods of dissecting and sampling these specimens for microscopic examination. • Describe the steps in tissue fixation and processing, the cutting and staining of histological sections (including special techniques such as electron microscopy, immunohisto – and cyto – chemistry, and molecular pathology). • Apply and evaluate various relevant techniques in surgical pathology such as macro – and microscopic photography, bony tissue decalcification, histochemistry, immunofluorescence, flow cytometry,

	<p>immunohistochemistry, electron microscopy and molecular pathology.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognize and describe the microscopic features of diseased tissues (including all types of tissue and all types of disease appropriate to entry – level post – graduate pathology student). • Describe the elements of anatomical pathology reporting including appropriate observations and conclusions, appropriate amount of detail, and an indication of the degree of confidence with which any suggested diagnosis is made and placed in context of the clinical presentation of the pathosis or information received thereof, and proforma reporting using minimum cancer datasets. • Use appropriately information technology and network/internet service for producing pathology reports and laboratory statistics. • Explain good laboratory practice. i.e. health and safety regulations, quality control and ethical observance in the histopathology laboratory. <p>In cytopathology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe in detail the principles and techniques for FNA and (Mucosal surface) brushings, preparation of smears and tissue imprints, and the on – site interpretation of cytological samples. • Describe the basic principles and procedure in the collection of sputum, serous effusions, urine, bronchial brushings/ lavages, cervical brushings, etc. • Describe how assess material from all the common types of cytology specimens. • Explain the criteria of adequacy of cytological specimens/ preparations and provide possible reasons for inadequacies and describe how these may be overcome. • Explain the role of cytology in screening programmes <p>Post – mortem examination</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and photo – document diseased organs and tissues. • Describe the process of sampling of organs, blood and body fluid cultures. • Describe the preparation of appropriate tissue samples. • Examine microscopic slides to identify and describe pathologic tissue alterations for fixation and processing, or analysis. • Explain the process for formulating a meaningful interpretation and differential diagnosis regarding a meaningful interpretation and differential diagnosis regarding the patient's clinical course and cause of death. • Explain how pathological findings and conclusions are communicated to professional colleagues.
--	---

Main Content	Genetic, developmental, infectious, neoplastic, (auto)-immune and environmental disorders of the following organ systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Head and neck • Bones, joints, and soft tissues • Skin • Vascular and lymphatic systems, thymus • Peripheral nerve and skeletal muscle • Haematopoietic and lympho-reticular tissues • Blood vessels and the heart • Gastrointestinal tract, liver and biliary tract • Endocrine systems • The lungs, pancreas and kidneys • Breast and female genital tract • The central nervous system and eye. • The lower urinary tract and the male genital tract Histopathology and cytopathology techniques and associated anatomical pathology laboratory procedures. Post-mortem procedures		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer: / tutor:	135	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	45	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	135	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	135		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	450		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Anatomical Pathology, Cytopathology and Morbid Anatomy
Generic Module Name	Anatomical Pathology for MSc II
Alpha-numeric Code	ANP812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	40
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Oral Pathology) (5801)

Year Level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <p>In anatomical and surgical pathology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Methodically receive and register surgical and cyto – pathology specimens in a laboratory • Accurately describe the macroscopic appearances of routine general surgical specimens submitted as biopsies or surgical resections • Describe how these specimens should be appropriately dissected and sampled for microscopic examination • Determine the need for the application of various diagnostic and research techniques in surgical pathology (Such as macro – and microscopic photography, bony tissue decalcification, histochemistry, immunofluorescence, flow cytometry, immunohistochemistry, electron microscopy and relevant molecular pathology techniques such as PCR and in situ hybridization), and evaluate the outcome thereof • Appraise the outcome of tissue fixation and processing, the cutting and staining of histological sections (Including special techniques such as histochemistry, immunohisto –and cyto – chemistry, immunofluorescence, electron microscopy, and molecular pathology) • Appraise the salient microscopic features of common diseases involving all the various tissues and organ systems • Complete anatomical pathology reports, including appropriate detail, observations, written in a lucid style • Apply proforma reporting using minimum cancer datasets • Place the diagnosis in the context of the clinical presentation of the pathosis or information received thereof • Cut, stain and evaluate frozen tissue sections in the laboratory • Use information technology for producing pathology reports and laboratory statistics • Interact purposefully with colleagues and appropriately with laboratory staff over those technical aspects for which they are responsible • Adhere to good laboratory practice, i.e. health and safety regulations, quality control and ethical observance in the pathology and research laboratory. <p>In cytopathology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform fine needle aspirations (FNA) and (mucosal surface) Brushings, prepare smears and tissue imprints • Distinguish the basic features of material derived from all the common types of specimens including FNA, sputum, bronchial brushings, cervical brushings, serous effusions, urine

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assess the adequacy of cytological specimens/ preparations and present the possible reasons for the inadequacies and indicate how these may be overcome • Apply cytology to screening programmes <p>In autopsy pathology, after the observation of a minimum of 10 full post – mortem examinations under the supervision of a general pathologist or a forensic pathologist:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe common post – mortem changes • Identify and photo – document diseased organs and tissues • Describe basic autopsy findings of range of common diseases • Prepare appropriate tissue samples for fixation and processing, or analysis • Examine and interpret microscopic slides of post – mortem tissues to identify and describe pathologic tissue alterations • Synthesize the available clinical and pathologic information to formulate a meaningful interpretation and differential diagnosis regarding the patient’s clinical course and cause of death • Communicate the pathological findings and conclusions to professional colleagues
Main Content	<p>Genetic, developmental, infectious, neoplastic, (auto)-immune and environmental disorders of the following organ systems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Head and neck • Bones, joints and soft tissues • Skin • Vascular and lymphatic systems, thymus • Peripheral nerve and skeletal muscle • Haematopoietic and lympho – reticular tissues • Blood vessels and the heart • Gastrointestinal tract, liver and biliary tract • Endocrine systems • The lungs, pancreas and kidneys • Breast and female genital tract • The central nervous system and eye • The lower urinary tract and the male genital tract <p>Histo- and cyto-pathology techniques and associated anatomical pathology laboratory procedures.</p> <p>Post-mortem procedures</p>
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	70	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	60	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	160	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	20		
Selfstudy:	90		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	400		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Department of the field of study, Faculty of Dentistry
Module Topic	MSc (Full Thesis)
Generic Module Name	Dentistry Master's Thesis 801/802
Alpha-numeric Code	DNT801/DNT802
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	120
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Full Thesis) (5800)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Propose a relevant oral health research question. Prepare and present a viable research protocol to Faculty. Conduct a literature search based on the research question. Write a literature review in which the evidence supporting conclusions in the relevant literature is critically appraised. Identify and consult with appropriate experts to develop and conduct research. Carry out a scientifically meaningful research project. Prepare a written thesis of 20 000 – 45 000 words. Present and publish the research findings. Identify areas for further research arising from the results.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Research topics may derive from any area of oral health. During the programme, the student will: Explore the theoretical aspects of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Research principles Protocol structure Literature search and review Study designs and sampling

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Descriptive statistics and statistical software • Research report writing • Apply this knowledge to • Define research problems, aims and objectives • Prepare and present a research protocol • Implement a research project • Write a research report • Present the research findings • Prepare research findings for publication 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	1100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	1200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Various departments depending on disciplinary area selected
Module Topic	Dentistry Mini-Thesis
Generic Module Name	Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803/804
Alpha-numeric Code	DNT803/804
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	70
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (5811); MDS/MChD (MFOS) (5811); MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5881); MDS/MChD (Prosthodontics) (5811); MDS/MChD (Oral Pathology) (5881); MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811); MSc (Forensic Dentistry) (5807); MSc (Dental Public Health) (5807); MSc (Maxillofacial Radiology) (5807); MSc (Oral Medicine) (5807); MSc (Periodontology) (5807); MSc (Oral Pathology) (5807); MSc (Paediatric Dentistry) (5801); MSc (Restorative Dentistry) (5801)
Year level	2 or 4
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Write a literature review. • Carry out a research project.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capture and analyse a data set. • Prepare a written research report. • Present the research findings to faculty. • Formulate the research as an article for publication. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Research topics will come from all disciplinary areas of dentistry • The module content includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implementing a research project • Preparing a written research report • Presenting the research findings • Preparing research findings for publication 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Data collection & analysis:	100	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Writing research report / Mini thesis:	150		
Conference presentation:	10		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	400		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Dental Public Health
Generic Module Name	Introduction to Dental Public Health 810
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH810
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Dental Public Health) (5801)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss the concepts public health, health promotion and primary health care. • Use a computer to capture data, analyse data using Epi Info, write reports, search for literature, email. • Discuss the role of social sciences in dentistry. • Review different forms of health programme management.

Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Course orientation • Public health • Health promotion • Primary health care • Academic literacy • Epidemiology • Library orientation • Computer literacy • Social and behavioural sciences in dentistry • Organization and management 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	7
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	2
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Dental Public Health
Generic Module Name	Introduction to Dental Public Health 811
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5811)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss the concepts public health, health promotion and primary health care. • Use a computer to capture data, analyse data using Epi Info, write reports, search for literature, email. • Discuss the role of social sciences in dentistry • Review different forms of health programme management.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Programme orientation • Public health

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health promotion • Primary health care • Academic literacy • Epidemiology • Epidemiology • Library orientation • Computer literacy • Social and behavioural sciences in dentistry • Organization and management 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	6
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	2
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Behavioural Science and Dentistry
Generic Module Name	Behavioural Science and Dentistry 812
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5811)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain perceptions. • Recognise determinants of behaviour and explain how they relate to health. • Recognise and explain the impact of needs, attitudes and values on health. • Recognise psychological defence mechanisms. • Recognise and explain the effect of psychological factors on health risk behaviour. • Recognise and explain the effects of destructive lifestyle practises.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify, explain and select strategies for the promotion of healthy behaviour. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This module addresses the interaction between human behaviour and health with the focus on public health. Perceptions and determinants of behaviour Wants, needs, attitudes, values and identity Psychological defence mechanisms Characteristics of a healthy personality Health risk behaviours Destructive lifestyle practises and stress Promotion of healthy behavior 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	60		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	School of Public Health and Family Medicine, UCT
Module Topic	Economic Evaluation in Health Care
Generic Module Name	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care 813
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH813
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5811)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the theory of economic evaluation in health care. Discuss economic evaluation techniques, their limitations, application and analysis. Explain the importance of modelling in economics, the alternative types of models, their characteristics and limitations.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Design and conduct cost-effectiveness, cost-utility and cost benefit analysis, with an aim of informing a policy formulation and implementation process. • Explain the potential role of economic evaluation in policy-making and service delivery level. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Welfare economics and economic evaluation • Costing in economic evaluation • Discounting and annualisation • Output measurement and evaluation • Valuing health care benefits in money terms • Ethical issues in economic evaluation • Cost-effectiveness, cost-utility and cost benefit analysis • Uncertainty in economic evaluation • Modelling in economic evaluation • Introduction to pharmaco-economic evaluations 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	90	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	80		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	DPH Case Studies
Generic Module Name	Dental Public Health (DPH) Case Studies (1-6) 821
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH821
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Dental Public Health) (5801) MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5881)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide a detailed analysis of at least 6 high priority DPH problems. • Discuss the public health implications of each DPH case examined.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the relationship of DPH to the broader environment of public health and society. 		
Main Content	<p>Students will work through six different DPH scenarios including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Early childhood caries Oral cancer HIV and oral health Evidence based dentistry Fluoride Community based prevention programmes <p>The broad components of each DPH case include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A narrative introduction A focus on understanding and describing the nature of the DPH problem Critique various options for responding to the problem Address issues related to health, development and other influences on DPH 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Community Dentistry		
Module Topic	Field Placements 1-4		
Generic Module Name	Field Placements 822		
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH822		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	30		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5811)		
Year level	2		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Present seminars which engage critically with designated dental public health issues. 		

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Analyse public health situations/problems and design programmes accordingly. Consider alternative strategies. Implement and manage most appropriate strategy. Evaluate programmes/strategies and effect changes as necessary. <p>General Outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To integrate public health theory and concepts into practical application. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Health Health Promotion Primary Health Care Health management and Organization Health Economics Epidemiology <p>General Content</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Planning, implementation and evaluation of dental public health programmes and monitoring of public dental health 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	200	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	40		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	300		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Field Placements 1-4
Generic Module Name	Field Placements 823
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH823
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	30
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5811)
Year level	3

Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present seminars which engage critically with designated dental public health issues. • Analyse public health situations/problems and design programmes accordingly. • Consider alternative strategies. • Implement and manage most appropriate strategy. • Evaluate programmes/strategies and effect changes as necessary. <p>General Outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To integrate public health theory and concepts into practical application. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public Health • Health Promotion • Primary Health Care • Health management and Organization • Health Economics • Epidemiology <p>General Content</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning, implementation and evaluation of dental public health programmes and monitoring of public dental health 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	200	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	40		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	300		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Academic Placements 1-4
Generic Module Name	Academic Placements 824
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH824
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	30
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters

Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5811)		
Year level	4		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare and deliver lectures, seminars and other learning activities at undergraduate level. • Supervise undergraduate students in primary oral health care. • Contribute effectively to health research team activities. • Administer CPD, undergraduate and other departmental programmes. • Assess report on and propose solutions to assigned OHC management problems. 		
Main Content	<p>These modules address an array of tasks and responsibilities carried out within the environment of the home department and Academic Oral Health Complex. They include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Teaching undergraduates • Clinical supervision and service • Research team activity (data collection, presentations, reporting etc.) • Administration (course coordination, evaluation, planning etc.) • Management problem solving tasks 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Community Dentistry		
Module Topic	DPH Case Studies (7-10)		
Generic Module Name	Dental Public Health (DPH) Case Studies (7-10) 831		
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH831		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	20		
Duration	Year		

Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5811)		
Year level	1		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide a detailed analysis of a further 4 high priority DPH problems. • Discuss the public health implications of each DPH case examined. • Explain the relationship of DPH to the broader environment of public health and society. 		
Main Content	<p>Students will work through four different DPH scenarios including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health services delivery • Financing oral health services • Formulating oral health policy • Management of oral health services • The broad components of each DPH case include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A narrative introduction • Understanding and describing the nature of the DPH problem • Critique various options for responding to the problem • Address issues and influences related to health, development and DPH 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Academic Placements
Generic Module Name	Academic Placements 1-4
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH834
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year

Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5811)		
Year level	4		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare and deliver lectures, seminars and other learning activities at undergraduate level. • Supervise undergraduate students in primary oral health care. • Contribute effectively to health research team activities. • Administer CPD, undergraduate and other departmental programmes. • Assess report on and propose solutions to assigned OHC management problems. 		
Main Content	<p>These modules address an array of tasks and responsibilities carried out within the environment of the home department and Academic Oral Health Complex. They include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Teaching undergraduates • Clinical supervision and service • Research team activity (data collection, presentations, reporting etc.) • Administration (course coordination, evaluation, planning etc.) • Management problem solving tasks 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Community Dentistry		
Module Topic	Field Placements 3		
Generic Module Name	Field Placements 837		
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH837		
NQF Level	9		

NQF Credit Value	30		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5811)		
Year level	4		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present seminars which engage critically with designated dental public health issues. • Analyse public health situations/problems and design programmes accordingly. • Consider alternative strategies. • Implement and manage most appropriate strategy. • Evaluate programmes/strategies and effect changes as necessary. <p>General Outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To integrate public health theory and concepts into practical application. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public Health • Health Promotion • Primary Health Care • Health management and Organization • Health Economics • Epidemiology <p>General Content</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning, implementation and evaluation of dental public health programmes and monitoring of public dental health 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	200	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	40		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	300		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Community Dentistry		
Module Topic	Field Placements 4		
Generic Module Name	Field Placements 838		
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH838		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	30		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5811)		
Year level	4		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present seminars which engage critically with designated dental public health issues. • Analyse public health situations/problems and design programmes accordingly. • Consider alternative strategies. • Implement and manage most appropriate strategy. • Evaluate programmes/strategies and effect changes as necessary. <p>General Outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To integrate public health theory and concepts into practical application. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public Health • Health Promotion • Primary Health Care • Health management and Organization • Health Economics • Epidemiology <p>General Content</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning, implementation and evaluation of dental public health programmes and monitoring of public dental health 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	200	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	40		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	300		

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100%		
	Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Community Dentistry		
Module Topic	Applied Dental Public Health		
Generic Module Name	Applied Dental Public Health 839		
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH839		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	30		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5881)		
Year level	4		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Present seminars which engage critically with designated dental public health issues. • Analyse public health situations/problems and design programmes accordingly. • Consider alternative strategies. • Implement and manage most appropriate strategy. • Evaluate programmes/strategies and effect changes as necessary. <p>General Outcomes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To integrate public health theory and concepts into practical application. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public Health • Health Promotion • Primary Health Care • Health management and Organization • Health Economics • Epidemiology <p>General Content</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning, implementation and evaluation of dental public health programmes and monitoring of public dental health. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	3
Assignments & tasks:	200	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	4
Assessments:	40		

Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	300		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%		
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Community Dentistry		
Module Topic	Academic Placements 1-4		
Generic Module Name	Academic Placements 841		
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH841		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	20		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5811)		
Year level	1		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare and deliver lectures, seminars and other learning activities at undergraduate level. • Supervise undergraduate students in primary oral health care. • Contribute effectively to health research team activities. • Administer CPD, undergraduate and other departmental programmes. • Assess report on and propose solutions to assigned OHC management problems. 		
Main Content	<p>These modules address an array of tasks and responsibilities carried out within the environment of the home department and Academic Oral Health Complex. They include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Teaching undergraduates • Clinical supervision and service • Research team activity (data collection, presentations, reporting etc.) • Administration (course coordination, evaluation, planning etc.) • Management problem solving tasks 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0

Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Community Dentistry		
Module Topic	Academic Placements 1-4		
Generic Module Name	Academic Placements 842		
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH842		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	20		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry), (5811)		
Year level	2		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare and deliver lectures, seminars and other learning activities at undergraduate level. • Supervise undergraduate students in primary oral health care. • Contribute effectively to health research team activities. • Administer CPD, undergraduate and other departmental programmes. • Assess report on and propose solutions to assigned OHC management problems. 		
Main Content	<p>These modules address an array of tasks and responsibilities carried out within the environment of the home department and Academic Oral Health Complex. They include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Teaching undergraduates • Clinical supervision and service • Research team activity (data collection, presentations, reporting etc.) • Administration (course coordination, evaluation, planning etc.) • Management problem solving tasks 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0

Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Community Dentistry		
Module Topic	DPH Case Studies (7-10)		
Generic Module Name	Dental Public Health (DPH) Case Studies (7-10) 851		
Alpha-numeric Code	DPH851		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	20		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Dental Public Health) (5801)		
Year level	2		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide a detailed analysis of a further 4 high priority DPH problems. • Discuss the public health implications of each DPH case examined. • Explain the relationship of DPH to the broader environment of public health and society. 		
Main Content	<p>Students will work through four different DPH scenarios including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health services delivery • Financing oral health services • Formulating oral health policy • Management of oral health services <p>The broad components of each DPH case include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A narrative introduction • A focus on understanding and describing the nature of the DPH problems • Critique various options for responding to the problem • Address issues related to health, development and other influences on DPH. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0

Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Forensic Dentistry
Generic Module Name	Forensic Dentistry 811
Alpha-numeric Code	FOR811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	40
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Forensic Dentistry) (5807)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe the legal system and the role of the forensic dentist. • Gather, preserve and prepare evidence for court presentation. • Liaise with colleagues in forensic medicine, the police services, the justice department and other forensic disciplines in South Africa and internationally.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic medical sciences including anatomy, embryology, physical anthropology, comparative anatomy and dental histology. • Forensic medicine, autopsy techniques, body fluid analysis, exhumation, mass disaster identification and bite marks. • Dental materials, prosthetic dentistry, comparative dental practice and charting methods. • Legal aspects pertaining to forensic dentistry and the justice system; crime scene investigation, duties of the State Pathologist and mass disaster investigation. • Data capture and retrieval using computer programmes, child abuse and rape victim examination, forensic photography and forensic entomology.
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer: / tutor:	80	Lectures p.w.	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	Practicals p.w.	0
Practicals:	20	Tutorials p.w.	0
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	150		
Other:	40		
Total Learning Time	400		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Forensic Odontology (rotation)
Generic Module Name	Forensic Odontology (rotation) 813
Alpha-numeric Code	FOR813
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Oral Pathology) (5811)
Year level	3
Main Outcome	On completion of this module, students should be able to: Demonstrate an insight into the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forensic aspects of pathology and of law and ethics relating to death certification, post-mortem examination, tissue and organ retention, genetic testing and research involving human tissues and fluids or clinical records. • Duties of the State Pathologist, legal aspects pertaining to forensic dentistry and the justice system. • Role of the forensic dentist in crime scene, accident and mass disaster investigation. • Legal and practical aspects of child abuse. • The role of dental materials and prosthetic dentistry in forensic dentistry.
Main Content	The following topics will be covered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data capture and retrieval using computer programmes, child abuse and rape victim examination, forensic photography and forensic entomology • Accident and crime scene investigation, exhumation • Identification of dental and mutilated body remains, and analysis of bite marks • Comparative dental practice and charting, age determination • Evidence gathering, preservation and report preparation for court presentation

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Liaison with colleagues in Forensic Medicine, the Police Services, the Justice Department and other forensic disciplines in South Africa and internationally. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	25	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	50	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	25		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Forensic Odontology (rotation)
Generic Module Name	Forensic Odontology (rotation) 814
Alpha-numeric Code	FOR814
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Oral Pathology) (5811)
Year level	4
Main Outcome	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to: Demonstrate an insight into the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Forensic aspects of pathology and of law and ethics relating to death certification, post-mortem examination, tissue and organ retention, genetic testing and research involving human tissues and fluids or clinical records. Duties of the State Pathologist, legal aspects pertaining to forensic dentistry and the justice system. Role of the forensic dentist in crime scene, accident and mass disaster investigation. Legal and practical aspects of child abuse. The role of dental materials and prosthetic dentistry in forensic dentistry.
Main Content	<p>The following topics will be covered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data capture and retrieval using computer programmes, child abuse and rape victim examination, forensic photography and forensic entomology

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accident and crime scene investigation, exhumation • Identification of dental and mutilated body remains, and analysis of bite marks • Comparative dental practice and charting, age determination • Evidence gathering, preservation and report preparation for court presentation • Liaison with colleagues in Forensic Medicine, the Police Services, the Justice Department and other forensic disciplines in South Africa and internationally. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	25	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	50	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	25		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100%		
	Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Interceptive Orthodontics
Generic Module Name	Interceptive Orthodontics 821
Alpha-numeric Code	INO821
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Paediatric Dentistry) (5801)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diagnose anomalies of the dentition and occlusion. • Evaluate the need for orthodontic treatment. • Locate and critique the relevant literature.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Physiologic growth and development • Biomechanics; cephalometrics; skeletal maturity indicators. • Development of the occlusion and the classification. • Early treatment in the mixed dentition. • Aetiology of malocclusion.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management of space in the primary and mixed dentition. • Diagnosis and treatment planning. • Functional jaw orthopaedics. • Capabilities and limitations of Removable Orthodontics. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	24	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	18	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	40	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	18		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Interceptive Orthodontics II
Generic Module Name	Interceptive Orthodontics 822
Alpha-numeric Code	INO822
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	5
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Paediatric Dentistry) (5801)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Formulate a treatment plan for interceptive orthodontics and predict its course. • Carry out interceptive orthodontics measures. • Execute simple interceptive orthodontic treatment procedures. • Explain the multidisciplinary approach for the treatment of cleft palate patients. • Construct and adjust basic removable appliances and functional appliances.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Laboratory appliance construction techniques • Clinical case management
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None

Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	12	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Case Presentations:	2	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	32	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	4		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	50		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Generic Module Name	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 811
Alpha-numeric Code	MFO811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	80
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (MFOS) (5811)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery. • Examine, diagnose and manage a Maxillofacial and Oral Surgical patient. • Examine, manage and refer a complex surgical patient.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dento-alveolar surgery • Implantology • Trauma surgery • Surgical pathology • Oral medicine • Infections • Applied pharmacology • Maxillofacial radiology and imaging • TMJ and Facial Pain • Local anaesthesia, sedation, pain control • Pre-prosthetic surgery • Maxillofacial prosthetic surgery • Cleft deformities • Craniofacial surgery

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reconstructive surgery • Microsurgery • Orthognathic surgery • Cosmetic Maxillofacial Surgery • Non-maxillofacial and oral surgical procedures • Principles of research • Basic medical-legal principles. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	600	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	800		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Generic Module Name	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 812
Alpha-numeric Code	MFO812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	100
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (MFOS) (5811)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery. • Examine, diagnose and manage a Maxillofacial and Oral Surgical patient. • Examine, manage and refer a complex surgical patient.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dento-alveolar surgery • Implantology • Trauma surgery • Surgical pathology • Oral medicine

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infections • Applied pharmacology • Maxillofacial radiology and imaging • TMJ and Facial Pain • Local anaesthesia, sedation, pain control • Pre-prosthetic surgery • Maxillofacial prosthetic surgery • Cleft deformities • Craniofacial surgery • Reconstructive surgery • Microsurgery • Orthognathic surgery • Cosmetic Maxillofacial Surgery • Non-maxillofacial and oral surgical procedures • Principles of research • Basic medical-legal principles. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	600	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	1400	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	1000		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	3100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Generic Module Name	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 813
Alpha-numeric Code	MFO813
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (MFOS) (5811)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery. Examine, diagnose and manage a Maxillofacial and Oral Surgical patient. Examine, manage and refer a complex surgical patient. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Dento-alveolar surgery Implantology Trauma surgery Surgical pathology Oral medicine Infections Applied pharmacology Maxillofacial radiology and imaging TMJ and Facial Pain Local anaesthesia, sedation, pain control Pre-prosthetic surgery Maxillofacial prosthetic surgery Cleft deformities Craniofacial surgery Reconstructive surgery Microsurgery Orthognathic surgery Cosmetic Maxillofacial Surgery Non-maxillofacial and oral surgical procedures Principles of research Basic medical-legal principles. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	600	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	1400	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	1000		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	3100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100%		
	Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery		
Module Topic	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery		
Generic Module Name	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 814		
Alpha-numeric Code	MFO814		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	100		

Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS (MFOS) (5811)		
Year level	4		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery. • Examine, diagnose and manage a Maxillofacial and Oral Surgical patient. • Examine, manage and refer a complex surgical patient. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dento-alveolar surgery • Implantology • Trauma surgery • Surgical pathology • Oral medicine • Infections • Applied pharmacology • Maxillofacial radiology and imaging • TMJ and Facial Pain • Local anaesthesia, sedation, pain control • Pre-prosthetic surgery • Maxillofacial prosthetic surgery • Cleft deformities • Craniofacial surgery • Reconstructive surgery • Microsurgery • Orthognathic surgery • Cosmetic Maxillofacial Surgery • Non-maxillofacial and oral surgical procedures • Principles of research • Basic medical-legal principles. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	750	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	1000		

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)
Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Generic Module Name	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 815
Alpha-numeric Code	MFO815
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	100
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (MFOS) (5811)
Year level	5
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery. • Examine, diagnose and manage a Maxillofacial and Oral Surgical patient. • Examine, manage and refer a complex surgical patient.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dento-alveolar surgery • Implantology • Trauma surgery • Surgical pathology • Oral medicine • Infections • Applied pharmacology • Maxillofacial radiology and imaging • TMJ and Facial Pain • Local anaesthesia, sedation, pain control • Pre-prosthetic surgery • Maxillofacial prosthetic surgery • Cleft deformities • Craniofacial surgery • Reconstructive surgery • Microsurgery • Orthognathic surgery • Cosmetic Maxillofacial Surgery • Non-maxillofacial and oral surgical procedures • Principles of research • Basic medical-legal principles.
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	750	Lectures p.w.	0
Assignments & tasks:	450	Practicals p.w.	0
Practicals:	1650	Tutorials p.w.	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	1250		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	4100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Diagnostic Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology
Generic Module Name	Advance Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology for MSc (I) 811
Alpha-numeric Code	MP0811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	30
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Oral Pathology) (5801)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module (with regard to epidemiological, clinical, radiological and aetio – pathological characteristics of dental, oral and systematic diseases and development abnormalities involving the oral and maxillofacial regions), students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide a macroscopic description of all types of surgical specimens from these anatomical regions. • Describe and interpret the microscopic appearance of all types of diseased tissues and abnormalities of these anatomical regions. • Indicate the need for the application of various special laboratory techniques in oral and maxillofacial pathology; describe these techniques and evaluate the outcome of these tests. • Perform fine needle aspirations of the oral and maxillofacial regions and (trans-epithelial) brushings of the oral and oropharyngeal mucosae and prepare cytological smears. • Perform and interpret tissue imprints. • Interpret frozen sections of oral and maxillofacial specimens. • Communicate with clinical consultants and trainees to obtain more information relevant to the diagnostic process and/or to assist with the correct clinical

	management of their patients with oral and maxillofacial disease.
Main Content	<p>The classification, pathogenesis, epidemiology, clinical, radiological, histological, molecular and cytological characteristics (where appropriate) of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development disorders of the oral and maxillofacial region • Developmental disorders and acquired abnormalities of teeth • Dental caries, gingivitis and periodontal diseases • Pulpal and periapical disease • Inflammatory jaw lesions • Bacterial, fungal infections, viral and protozoal diseases of the oral cavity and adjacent structures • Major soft tissue and peri-oral infections • Physical and chemical injuries • Infective and non-infective stomatitis including vesiculobullous diseases and ulcerative conditions • Dermatological diseases of the oral mucosa • White and red-blue oral mucosa lesions • Verrucal-papillary oral mucosa lesions • Pigmented lesions of the oral and perioral tissues • Benign mucosal swellings and tongue disorders • Soft tissue tumors and connective tissue lesions • Lymphoid lesions and haematological disorders • Oral precancer and cancer • Salivary gland tumours and diseases • Maxillary sinus pathosis • Metabolic, genetic and non-neoplastic jaw diseases • Major infections of bone • Cysts of the jaws and oral regions • Odontogenic tumours and tumour – like lesions/conditions • Non-odontogenic tumours of the jaws • Pathosis of the temporomandibular joints and periarticular tissues • Oral manifestations of systemic diseases • Cervical lymphadenopathy • Allergies and immunologic diseases • Immunodeficiency diseases • Facial pain and neuromuscular diseases <p>Histopathology laboratory procedures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trimming, embedding, fixation, routine and specialises histochemical staining of tissues, decalcification • Macro-and microscopic photography <p>Special laboratory techniques:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immunohistochemistry and immunofluorescence, flow cytometry, electron microscopy <p>Molecular techniques:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PCR, cytogenetics, in situ hybridization <p>Other diagnostic modalities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Frozen sections and tissue imprints

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fine needle aspiration and (transepithelial) brushings • Observation of consultants during the on –site interpretation of these diagnostic techniques. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	70	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	30	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	100	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	300		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Diagnostic Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology
Generic Module Name	Advanced Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology for MSc II
Alpha-numeric Code	MPO812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Oral Pathology) (5801)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expertly describe the macroscopic appearances of all types of surgical specimens from these anatomical regions and the dissection of these in preparation for microscopic and the ancillary studies. • Comprehensively describe the microscopic appearances of all types of diseased tissues and abnormalities of these anatomical regions. • Identify the need for and proficiently apply various special laboratory techniques in oral and maxillofacial pathology and evaluate the outcome of these investigations. • Confidently prepare cytological smears from fine needle aspirations and (transepithelial) brushings, tissue imprints and frozen sections of oral and maxillofacial lesions.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correctly interpret the outcomes of the above diagnostic techniques. • Apply diagnostic information in the clinical management and research investigation of patients with oral and maxillofacial diseases by means of efficient and purposeful interactions with investigators. • Assist clinical and research investigators with tissue sampling and provide the explanation of the implications of any rendered pathology diagnosis. • Identify and evaluate recent advances and controversies in diagnostic and investigative oral and maxillofacial pathology. • Perform the managerial, technical and procedural skills required for the academic practice of oral and maxillofacial pathology. • Provide a rationale for the importance of ensuring that laboratory practices and test selection are regularly evaluated to determine that they meet the needs of the community and research. • Provide a rationale for their participation as a member of the interdisciplinary team in the delivery of appropriate oral and general healthcare services, including respect for the other members of the health team. • Defend to the public the importance and contribution of the discipline of oral pathology. • Teach and conduct research in this discipline.
<p>Main Content</p>	<p>Diagnostic surgical pathology including the classification, pathogenesis, epidemiology, clinical, radiological, histological, molecular and cytological characteristics (where appropriate) of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developmental disorders of the oral and maxillofacial region • Developmental disorders and acquired abnormalities of teeth • Dental caries, gingivitis and periodontal diseases • Pulpal and periapical disease • Inflammatory jaw lesions • Bacterial, fungal infections, viral and protozoal diseases of the oral cavity and adjacent structures • Major soft tissue and peri-oral infections • Physical and chemical injuries • Infective and non-infective stomatitis including vesiculo-bullous diseases and ulcerative conditions • Dermatological diseases of the oral mucosa • White and red-blue oral mucosa lesions • Verrucal-papillary oral mucosa lesions • Pigmented lesions of the oral and perioral tissues • benign mucosal swellings and tongue disorders • Soft tissue tumors and connective tissue lesions • Lymphoid lesions and haematological disorders • Oral precancer and cancer

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Salivary gland tumours and diseases • Maxillary sinus pathosis • Metabolic, genetic and non-neoplastic jaw diseases • Major infections of bone • Cysts of the jaws and oral regions • Odontogenic tumours and tumour-like lesions/conditions • Non-odontogenic tumours of the jaws • Pathosis of the temporomandibular joints and periarticular tissues • Oral manifestations of systemic diseases • Cervical lymphadenopathy • Allergies and immunologic diseases • Facial pain and neuromuscular diseases <p>Histo- and cyto-pathology laboratory procedures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trimming, embedding, fixation, routine and specialised histochemical staining of tissues, decalcification, • Cytospins, liquid-based cytology preparation, cell blocks, routine and special staining of cytology samples • macro- and microscopic photography <p>Special laboratory techniques:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • immunohistochemistry and immunofluorescence, flow cytometry, electron microscopy, • Molecular techniques: • PCR, cytogenetics, in situ hybridization <p>Other diagnostic modalities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Frozen sections and tissue imprints • Fine needle aspiration and (transepithelial) brushings • Observation of consultants during the on-site interpretation of these diagnostic techniques • Laboratory management including safety and accreditation issues. • The place of Oral Pathology in health care including screening and prevention of oral diseases. • Ethical and moral issues pertinent to Oral Pathology. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	70	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	300	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	30		
Selfstudy:	120		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	600		

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology		
Module Topic	Oral Medicine IA		
Generic Module Name	Oral Medicine 811		
Alpha-numeric Code	OMD811		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	70		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Oral Medicine) (5807)		
Year level	1		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Give account of and report on the oral medicine cases examined, diagnosed and managed in the oral medicine clinics by the postgraduate student under supervision of the specialist supervisor. • Give an in-depth account of recent literature, if any, pertaining to these oral medicine cases examined and treated or being managed during this year. • Document oral medicine cases in a prescribed way and keep records of these cases in a logbook. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Language of Oral Medicine • Attendance of oral medicine clinics at different sites at allocated times • Examination, diagnosis, management and referring if necessary, of patients with oral medicine problems under supervision of a specialist supervisor • Familiarization with record keeping and documenting cases in a logbook. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	70	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	4
Practicals:	460	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	20		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	700		

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 40% Final Assessment (FA): 60%
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)
Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Oral Medicine
Generic Module Name	Oral Medicine IIA
Alpha-numeric Code	OMD812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	80
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Oral Medicine) (5801)
Year level	
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform biopsies of mucosal lesions and explain the aetiology, pathogenesis and management of such conditions. • Discuss these conditions with the patients and if necessary, be able to counsel and be able to execute such them. • Describe the laboratory procedures used in the preparations of histopathologic specimens procedures.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attendance of oral medicine clinics at the different sites at allocated times • Examination, diagnosis, management or referral, if necessary, of patients with oral medicine problems under supervision of a specialist supervisor • Attendance of oral medicine seminars on the following topics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal oral mucosae: Structure and Physiology • Normal oral mucosae: Immunobiology • Salivary glands in health and disease • HIV/AIDS in dentistry; including oral mucosal markers of AIDS • Immuno-modulated lesions of the oral mucosa • Current literature in the field. Publications reviewed by the student, include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology • Journal of Oral Pathology and Medicine.
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer: / tutor:	80	Lectures p.w.	0	Seminar and journal discussions
Assignments & tasks:	180	Practicals p.w.	4	
Practicals:	420	Tutorials p.w.	1	
Tests & Examinations:	20			
Selfstudy:	200			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	900			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA):			40%
	Final Assessment (FA):			60%
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 1
Generic Module Name	Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 811
Alpha-numeric Code	OMP811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	60
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (5811)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>Oral Medicine</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Give account of and report on the oral medicine cases examined, diagnosed and managed in the oral medicine clinics by the postgraduate student under supervision of the specialist supervisor • Give an in-depth account of recent literature, if any, pertaining to these oral medicine cases examined and treated or being managed during this year. • Document oral medicine cases in a prescribed way and keep records of these cases in a logbook. <p>Periodontics and Implantology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss in-depth the composition of dento-gingival bacterial biofilms, its growth and composition. • Discuss the literature pertaining to the relationship of plaque to inflammatory periodontal disease and its role in the aetiology of all clinical variants of gingivitis and periodontitis. • Explain the aetiology, pathogenesis, clinical features and diagnosis of chronic and acute forms of gingivitis, chronic periodontitis and all forms of aggressive periodontitis.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss the relationship between these diseases and systemic conditions or diseases. • Discuss the literature and clinical practice pertaining to oral hygiene, plaque control and root planning in the management of gingivitis and periodontal diseases; comprehensive clinical examination; diagnosis and treatment planning for moderate to severe cases of periodontal disease. • Fully document cases by means of clinical, radiographic and modelled records. • Assist in the management of advanced cases treated by specialists in the department. 			
Main Content	<p>Oral Medicine The Language of Oral Medicine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attendance of oral medicine clinics at different sites at allocated times • Examination, diagnosis, management and referring if necessary, of patients with oral medicine problems under supervision of a specialist supervisor • Familiarization with record keeping and documenting cases in a logbook. <p>Periodontics and Implantology Topics to be covered during seminars:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current classification of diseases and conditions affecting the periodontium • Epidemiology of periodontal diseases • Aetiology and pathogenesis of plaque-related periodontal diseases • Clinical diagnosis and radiographic aids in the diagnosis of periodontal diseases, including advanced diagnostic techniques • Genetic factors associated with periodontal diseases • Influence of systemic disease and disorders on the periodontium • Influence of periodontal disease on the health of the patient • Risk assessment 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that do not require time-table	
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0	Seminars, journal discussions and case presentations
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	5	
Practicals:	250	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	2	
Assessments:	0			
Selfstudy:	100			
Other:	50			
Total Learning Time	600			

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 75% Final Assessment (FA): 25%
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CFA)
Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 2
Generic Module Name	Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 812
Alpha-numeric Code	OMP812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	80
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (5811)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>Oral Medicine On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform biopsies of mucosal lesions and explain the aetiology, pathogenesis and management of such conditions. • Discuss these conditions with the patients and if necessary, be able to counsel them. • Describe the laboratory procedures used in the preparations of histopathologic specimens and be able to execute such procedures. <p>Periodontics and Implantology Discuss and execute the following procedures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gingivectomy and gingivoplasty. • Modified Widman flap. • Apically positioned flap. • Coronally positioned flap. • Mucogingival surgery. • Root resecting / hemisecting. • Regeneration procedures.
Main Content	<p>Oral Medicine</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attendance of oral medicine clinics at the different sites at allocated times • Examination, diagnosis, management or referral, if necessary, of patients with oral medicine problems under supervision of a specialist supervisor • Attendance of oral medicine seminars on the following topics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Normal oral mucosae: Structure and Physiology • Normal oral mucosae: Immunobiology • Salivary glands in health and disease • HIV/AIDS in dentistry; including oral mucosal markers of AIDS

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immuno-modulated lesions of the oral mucosa • Current literature in the field. Publications reviewed by the student, include: • Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology • Journal of Oral Pathology and Medicine. <p>Periodontics and Implantology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topics to be covered during seminars: • Treatment planning and prognosis • Rationale for periodontal treatment • Periodontal treatment for the medically compromised patient • Plaque control for the periodontal patient • Scaling and root planning, including healing of tissues • Antimicrobials and antiseptics in the treatment of periodontal diseases • Occlusal evaluation and therapy in the management of periodontal disease • The role of orthodontics as an adjunct to periodontal therapy • Current literature in the field. During weekly sessions the student has to present short summaries of articles from the latest selected journals. Publications reviewed by the student include: • Journal of Periodontology • Journal of Clinical Periodontology • Journal of Periodontal Research • Perio 2000 • International Journal of Oral and Maxillofacial Implants • Articles in other journals which the candidate deems relevant and worthy of review. <p>Teaching</p> <p>The student is responsible for preparing and giving lectures to undergraduate dental and oral hygiene students on the theory and practice of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinical examination • Diagnosis • Treatment planning • Management of the compromised patient by scaling and root planning 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table	
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	150	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0	
Assignments & tasks:	150	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	5	
Practicals:	300	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	2	
Assessments:	0			

Selfstudy:	150		
Other:	50		
Total Learning Time	800		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 3
Generic Module Name	Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 813
Alpha-numeric Code	OMP813
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	100
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (5811)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>Oral medicine</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate advanced competence in outcomes for modules I and II. • Discuss the close relationship between certain intra-oral lesions to some dermatological problems after spending some time in the department of dermatology of an associated medical faculty on a rotational basis. • Describe the advanced treatment of malignant conditions of the head and neck region, after spending some time in the department of oncology of an associated medical faculty on a rotational basis. <p>Periodontics and Implantology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage periodontal cases of increasing complexity which will include the following procedures and also be able to discuss the theory of: guided tissue regeneration, implant therapy and augmentation procedures. • Discuss the indications and contra-indications of implant placement and discuss/describe the indications and contra-indications of different implant systems. • Interact confidentially with clinicians in other clinical departments, especially prosthodontics, oral surgery, endodontics and orthodontics in more comprehensive treatment of patients.
Main Contents	<p>Oral Medicine</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attendance of oral medicine clinics including rotation in the departments of dermatology and oncology in the associated medical faculties at their respective academic hospitals

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Topics to be discussed during regular seminars: • Bacterial and fungal infections of the oral cavity • Keratotic lesions, white / red lesions of the oral mucosa and premalignant conditions • Neoplastic and exophytic lesions of the oral mucosa and lips • Pigmented lesions of the skin and oral mucosa • Diseases of the tongue, including the burning mouth syndrome • Systemic diseases of concern to the Specialist in Oral Medicine and Periodontics. <p>Periodontics and Implantology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The student attends and participates at weekly seminars/ tutorials encompassing the following topics: • Surgical anatomy of the periodontium and related structures • General principles of periodontal surgery and open curettage • Periodontal surgery for pocket reduction • Periodontal regenerative procedures, including materials and healing • Periodontal plastic and aesthetic procedures • Biological aspects of dental implants, including osseointegration. <p>Teaching</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The student will assist in the didactic and clinical teaching of undergraduate students and supervise these students in the practical aspects of periodontal therapy. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	200	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	200	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	5
Practicals:	350	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	2
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	200		
Other:	50		
Total Learning Time	1000		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 4
Generic Module Name	Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 814
Alpha-numeric Code	OMP814
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	80
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (5811)
Year level	4
Main Outcomes	<p>Oral Medicine</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate advance competence in outcomes for modules I, II and III, to practice independently as a specialist in Oral Medicine. • Demonstrate fully documented oral medicine cases as a portfolio, with histopathological reports, where applicable, for presentation to all examiners. <p>Periodontics and Implantology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate advance competence in outcomes for modules I, II and III, to practice independently as a specialist in Periodontics. • Present a logbook and portfolio of comprehensively documented cases for presentation to all examiners.
Main Content	<p>Oral Medicine</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attendance of oral medicine clinics • Reviewing current literature in the field • Topics to be discussed during seminars: • The medically compromised/complex patient • Oro-facial pain. <p>Periodontics and Implantology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reviewing current literature in the field • Topics to be covered during seminars: • Surgical aspects of dental implants • Advanced implant surgery – bone grafting techniques and other augmentation and regenerative procedures • Diagnosis and treatment of peri-implant complications • Periodontal-restorative interrelationship • Supportive periodontal treatment. <p>Teaching</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The student continues to participate in the teaching of undergraduate dental and oral health students by giving lectures and holding regular tutorials.
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None

Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	350	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	200		
Other:	50		
Total Learning Time	800		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Oral Biology
Generic Module Name	Oral Biology 811
Alpha-numeric Code	ORB811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Forensic Dentistry) (5807); MSc (Oral Medicine) (5807); MSc (Periodontology) (5807); MSc (Oral Pathology) (5807); MSc (Paediatric Dentistry) (5801); MSc (Restorative Dentistry) (5801); MDS/MChD (MFOS) (5811); MDS/MChD (5811); MDS/MChD (Oral Pathology) (5881)
Year level	1 or 2
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain and predict the development and clinical genetics of the oral cavity and related structures. • Describe and illustrate the normal macroscopic, microscopic and molecular features of the oral cavity and related structures. • Deduce the relationships between structure and functions of all the soft and hard tissue of the oral-facial complex. • Explain the application of all the above on clinical dentistry.
Main Content	The following topics will be covered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General craniofacial embryology and structure • Bone • Cytoskeleton, junctions, fibroblasts and extracellular matrix • Odontogenesis and microscopic structure of dental tissue

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The periodontium • Tooth eruption • The sensitivity of teeth • The Oral mucosa • The salivary glands and saliva • The temporomandibular joint (tmj) • Lymphoid structures of the oral cavity 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0	
Assignments & tasks:	45	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0	
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	3	
Assessments:	10			
Selfstudy:	55			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	150			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50%			
	Final Assessment (FA): 50%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Diagnostic Sciences
Module Topic	Oral Biology with Anatomy and Physiology
Generic Module Name	Oral Biology with Anatomy and Physiology 821
Alpha-numeric Code	ORB821
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	30
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811) MDS/MChD (Prosthodontics) (5811)
Year level	1
Main Outcome	<p>Oral Biology</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe and draw the embryological development and functioning of the nervous system. • Describe and draw the embryological development and structure of the face, the jaws, the mouth and its contents, and the structures/organs associated with the normal functions of the oral cavity. • Describe the submicroscopic and microscopic events in tooth formation, as well as the microscopic features, physical characteristics and physiological behaviour of tooth material and the periodontium.

	<p>Anatomy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe and draw the bony structures of the head and neck area. • Describe and draw the masticatory and facial muscles. • Describe the process of swallowing. • Describe the salivary glands. • Describe and draw the temporomandibular joint. • Describe the nerve and blood supply of the mouth and all related structures. • Lymphatic system of head and neck. <p>Physiology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Describe non-specific and specific immunological defence reactions, allergy and atopy. • Describe the processes involved in bone density: Ca and P homeostasis. • Describe the physiology of ageing. • Describe the physiologic process that take place during healing. • Describe the actions of the skeletal muscle. • Describe production, secretion and different types of saliva. • Explain the sensation of pain
Main Content	<p>The following topics will be covered:</p> <p>Oral Biology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Applied embryological development (nervous system, the face, the jaws, paranasal sinuses, the mouth and associated structures), and relevant congenital abnormalities • Functioning of both the somatic and autonomic nervous systems; cranial nerves with particular emphasis on the trigeminal, facial, glossopharyngeal, vagus and hypoglossal nerves and the structures innervated • Development, structure and clinical behaviour of the teeth, tooth pulp, periodontium and oral mucous membrane • Development, and macro- and microscopic structure of salivary glands • Properties and functions of saliva, including the secretomotor nerve supply • Sensitivity of the teeth and neural pathways involved • Tooth eruption and clinical implications thereof • Temporomandibular joint, mastication, deglutition and taste. <p>Anatomy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anatomy of head and neck (osteology, muscles, cranial nerves 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, blood circulation, lymphatic system, salivary glands, alveolar process, teeth). <p>Physiology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principles of immunology: Non-specific immunological defence. Specific immunological defence. Allergy and atopy

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calcium and phosphate homeostasis, bone metabolism • Healing • Ageing • Skeletal muscle • Pain • Saliva 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	60	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	170		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	300		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Oral Microbiology and Immunology
Generic Module Name	Oral Microbiology and Immunology 813
Alpha-numeric Code	ORM813
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Oral Pathology) (5811) MSc (Oral Pathology) (5807)
Year level	2 or 3
Main Outcome	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Classify microorganisms and describe the salient characteristics. • Explain the principles of immunology, and their clinical application. • Explain the significance of specific microbes, fungi, viruses and parasites of relevance to dentistry/oral diseases; and explain the specific oral defence mechanisms of each. • Explain the laboratory techniques used in identification of oral pathogens. • Describe the oral ecology and oral microflora and explain dental plaque formation.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the microbiology and immunology of dental caries and periodontal disease. • Identify and describe dento-alveolar, oral mucosal and salivary gland infections. • Explain the oral implications of systemic infections and of infection in compromised patients. • Explain the pathways of cross-infection. • Explain the mechanisms of antimicrobial prophylaxis. • Explain the principles of infection control, describe and practice appropriate infection control procedures. • Integrate oral microbiology and immunology with oral pathology. 			
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bacterial structure and taxonomy • Bacterial physiology and genetics • Viral structure, taxonomy and replication • Pathogenesis of microbial disease • Diagnostic microbiology • Laboratory methods • Antimicrobial chemotherapy • The immune system and response • Immunity and infection • Normal oral flora, oral ecosystem and dental plaque • Bacteria, viruses, fungi, and parasites of relevance to dentistry and oral disease • Microbiology of dental caries • Microbiology of periodontal disease • Dento-alveolar infections • Oral mucosal infections • Salivary gland infections • Skin and wound infections • Infections in compromised patients • Human Immunodeficiency Virus infection and the Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome • Viral hepatitis • Tuberculosis • Sterilisation and disinfection. 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table	
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0	
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0	
Practicals:	25	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Assessments:	5			
Selfstudy:	60			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	150			

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 0%
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment
Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Dept of Anatomy, Stellenbosch University
Module Topic	Histology for Anatomical Pathology
Generic Module Name	Histology for Anatomical Pathology 811
Alpha-numeric Code	ORP811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Term
Proposed semester to be offered	Second Term
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Oral Pathology) (5881)
Year level	1
Main Outcome	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to: Describe the basic cell structure, histomorphology and variations thereof and functions of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Epithelial tissues and other ectodermal structures including the integumentary system (skin), glandular and digestive organs, mucosa and linings of the respiratory, digestive and genito-urinary systems. • Connective tissues and other mesodermal tissues including the musculo-skeletal, neural, and cardio-vascular systems. • Tissues and organs of endodermal origin including the respiratory and digestive systems. • Highly specialised tissues such as the neuro-endocrine and others of neuro-ectodermal origin, haematopoietic, immune-lymphatic, sensory (eye, ear) and reproductive systems.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Tissues and Integrated Cell Biology <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Epithelium The cytoskeleton The cell nucleus Cytomembranes Cell signalling Connective tissue Adipose tissue Cartilage Bone Osteogenesis Blood and hematopoiesis Muscle tissue Nervous tissue Sensory organs: Vision and hearing • Organ Systems: Protection of the body <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immune-lymphatic system The integumentary system

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Organ Systems: Blood circulatory systems Cardiovascular system Respiratory system Urinary system • Organ Systems: The alimentary system Upper digestive system Lower digestive system Digestive glands • Organ Systems: The endocrine system The neuroendocrine system Endocrine system • Organ Systems: The reproductive system Spermatogenesis Sperm transport and maturation Follicle development and menstrual cycle Fertilization, placentation and lactation 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	25	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	5		
Selfstudy:	60		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%		
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Diagnostic Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology for MChD
Generic Module Name	Maxillofacial Pathology 814/823
Alpha-numeric Code	ORP814 and ORP823
NQF Level	8
NQF Credit Value	90 + 90
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (5811 and 5881)
Year level	8
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advanced understanding and detailed factual knowledge of the clinical, radiological and pathological manifestations of dental, oral and systemic diseases

	<p>and developmental abnormalities (at the systemic, cellular and molecular level) dental, oral, maxillofacial diseases and developmental abnormalities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In-depth understanding and knowledge in the clinical management of patients with oral and maxillofacial diseases enabling efficient and purposeful interaction with clinical colleagues and a full understanding of the implications of any rendered pathology diagnosis. <p>The student will demonstrate the capacity to practice surgical Oral Pathology safely at a generalist level and be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expertly describe the macroscopic appearances of all types of surgical specimens from these anatomical regions, properly dissect and sample these in preparation for microscopic and ancillary studies • Accurately describe in detail the microscopic appearances of all types of diseased tissues and abnormalities of these anatomical regions in a manner appropriate to the experience of an oral pathologist • Describe the need for and proficiently apply various special laboratory techniques (such as macro- and microscopic photography, histochemistry, immunofluorescence, flow cytometry, immunohistochemistry, electron microscopy and molecular pathology) in oral and maxillofacial pathology and dental abnormalities and properly evaluate the outcome of these investigations • Give a competent diagnostic opinion (with differentials where necessary) based on the above investigations and correctly classify the disease(s) in question • Competently prepare cytological smears, tissue imprints and frozen sections of oral and maxillofacial lesions, and provide on-site interpretation of these diagnostic modalities • Apply this knowledge in the clinical management of patients with oral and maxillofacial diseases by means of efficient and purposeful interactions with clinicians in assisting them with tissue sampling and fully explaining the implications of any rendered pathology diagnosis. • Discuss recent advances and controversies in oral pathology <p>The student will be also able to demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adequate managerial, technical and procedural skills required for the independent practice of Oral Pathology • Reasonable experience in undergraduate and continued professional education in oral pathology by being able to develop appropriate learning objectives, to prepare and utilise a variety of suitable teaching methods (e.g. presentations and lectures) and to measure outcomes. • A loyal and ethically accountable disposition towards the profession, patients and community
--	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The commitment to act consistently within levels of competence and professional norms • A commitment to a life of continuing professional development • A profound respect for truth and intellectual integrity, and for the ethics of scholarship • An acknowledgement of the importance of the interdisciplinary team approach in the delivery of appropriate oral and general healthcare services and respect for the other members of the health team • A willingness for involvement and service within the broad community by contributing effectively to improved health of patients and communities • That, as member of an interdisciplinary team of professionals responsible for individual and population health care, the oral pathologist will endeavour to ensure that laboratory practices and test selection are regularly evaluated to determine that they meet the needs of the community • A willingness to reinforce to the public and to the profession the essential contribution of laboratory medicine to health • An acknowledgment of the vital contribution of the allied health professions to comprehensive health care.
<p>Main Content</p>	<p>The following topics will be covered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developmental Defects of the Oral and Maxillofacial Region • Abnormalities of Teeth • Dental Caries and Periodontal Diseases • Pulpal and Periapical Disease • Inflammatory Jaw Lesions • Bacterial, Fungal Infections, Viral and Protozoal Diseases of the Oral cavity and Adjacent Structures • Physical and Chemical Injuries • Allergies and Immunologic Diseases • Mucosal Vesiculo-Bullous Diseases and Ulcerative Conditions • White and Red-Blue Oral Mucosa Lesions • Verrucal-Papillary Lesions • Oral precancer and cancer • Dermatological Diseases of the Oral Mucosa • Pigmentations of Oral and Perioral Tissues • Jaw Bone Pathology • Metabolic and Genetic Jaw Diseases • Cysts of the Oral Regions • Odontogenic Tumours • Non-odontogenic tumours of the jaws • Salivary Gland Tumours and Diseases • Soft Tissue Tumors and Connective Tissue Lesions • Lymphoid Lesions and Haematological Disorders • Oral Manifestations of Systemic Diseases • Facial Pain and Neuromuscular Diseases

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Epidemiology and Prevention of Oral Diseases • Diagnostic Surgical Histopathology and Cytopathology • Histopathology techniques and laboratory procedures • Molecular Pathology and Morphometry • Recent Advances and Controversies in Oral Pathology • The use of macro- and microscopic photography, decalcification, histochemistry, immunofluorescence, immunohistochemistry, flow cytometry, morphometry, electron microscopy and relevant molecular techniques (such as PCR, in situ hybridization and cytogenetic analysis) in diagnostic oral pathology. • Laboratory management including safety and accreditation issues • The place of Oral Pathology in health care including screening and prevention of oral diseases. • Ethical and moral issues pertinent to Oral Pathology. 		
Pre-requisite modules	BDS and Clinical Registrar Position in Oral Pathology		
Co-requisite modules	Oral Biology, Oral Microbiology and Immunology, Clinical Oral Pathology		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100 + 100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50 + 50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	200 + 250	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	+ 14		
Selfstudy:	150 + 186		
Other:			
Total	500 + 600		
Total Learning Time	1100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Academic Training
Generic Module Name	Academic Placement in Oral Pathology 815
Alpha-numeric Code	ORP815
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Oral Pathology) (5807)
Year level	3

Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, with regard to Oral Pathology education, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Participate in undergraduate, postgraduate and continuing professional development (CPD) programmes, outreach and other departmental educational activities. • Develop appropriate learning objectives for these various programmes. • Prepare and utilise a variety of suitable teaching methods (e.g. presentations, lectures and reviews). • Measure the outcomes of these programmes. • Contribute effectively to health research team activities. • Prepare research and case reports for presentation at a relevant local or national seminars/scientific meetings and clinico-pathological conferences. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop, prepare and deliver lectures, seminars and other learning activities at undergraduate and postgraduate levels • Administration (module coordination, assessment, planning, etc.) • Presentation of professional literature at Journal Clubs • Management problem solving tasks 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	20	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	30		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Human Molecular Biology and Pathology
Generic Module Name	Human Molecular Biology and Pathology 821
Alpha-numeric Code	ORP821
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Oral Pathology) (5801)

Year level	1		
Main Outcome	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to: “On a need to know basis”, describe and relate to the pathogenesis of selected common and uncommon diseases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Molecular and cell evolution. • Chromosome structure, gene expression, transcription and translation, and protein structure and function. • Cell nutrition and energy, membranes, receptors, adhesion molecules, and cytoskeletal proteins. • Cell signal transduction, hormones and cytokines, vasoactive mediators, and the cell cycle. • Development, metabolism, immunity, and neurobiology. • Molecular laboratory techniques. 		
Main Content	<p>The following topics will be covered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biomolecular evolution • Chromatin and chromosome structure • Gene expression, transcription, translation and regulation • RNA processing and translation • Protein structure and function • Principles of nutrition and energy • Structure of cell membranes and receptors • Cell-surface receptors and antigen recognition • Adhesion molecules and the extracellular matrix • Cytoskeletal proteins and molecular motors • Signal transduction • Bioactive lipids and inflammatory cytokines • Hormones and growth factors • Haemopoietins, angiogenins and vasoactive mediators • Cell cycle control, apoptosis and ageing • Molecular basis of development, metabolism, blood, immunity and neurobiology • Genetic experimental systems and principles of molecular biology laboratory techniques • Gene and protein analysis, genetic engineering, gene mapping and gene testing • Gene therapy and recombinant DNA technology. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	25	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	10		

Selfstudy:	35		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%		
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Dept of Anatomical Pathology, NHLS Tygerberg Business Unit/Stellenbosch University
Module Topic	Anatomical Pathology, Cytopathology and Morbid Anatomy
Generic Module Name	Anatomical Pathology, Cytopathology and Morbid Anatomy 822
Alpha-numeric Code	ORP822
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	90
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Oral Pathology) (5881)
Year level	2
Main Outcome	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to: In general surgical pathology, the trainee will have adequate knowledge, practical and interpretative skills demonstrated by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A methodical and standardised approach to dealing with surgical pathology specimens. • The ability to accurately describe the macroscopic appearances of general surgical specimens submitted as biopsies or surgical resections, and to appropriately dissect and sample these specimens for microscopic examination. • A detailed knowledge and the ability to accurately describe and diagnose the microscopic features of diseased tissues. This will include all types of tissue and all types of disease appropriate to the intermediate experience of a general anatomical pathology trainee. • Competent skills to determine the need for application and to evaluate the outcome of various relevant techniques in surgical pathology such as macro- and microscopic photography, bony tissue decalcification, histochemistry, immunofluorescence, flow cytometry, immunohistochemistry, electron microscopy and molecular pathology. • The ability to cut, stain and evaluate frozen sections in the laboratory and on site. • A lucid style of reporting including appropriate observations and conclusions, appropriate amount of detail, and an indication of the degree of confidence

	<p>with which any suggested diagnosis is made and placed in the context of the clinical presentation of the pathosis or information received thereof. Students should be able to use proformas for minimum dataset cancer reporting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Understanding of information technology sufficient to be able to use computers and network/internet services for producing pathology reports and laboratory statistics. • Sufficient technical knowledge of tissue fixation and processing, the cutting and staining of histological sections (including special techniques such as electron microscopy, immunohisto- and cyto-chemistry, and molecular pathology) to be able to interact appropriately with colleagues and laboratory staff over those technical aspects for which they are responsible. • Adherence to health and safety regulations, and quality control in the histopathology laboratory. <p>In cytopathology the student will demonstrate that she or he has acquired:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The general knowledge and skills to assess material from all the common types of specimens including fine needle aspirations (FNA), sputum, bronchial brushings, cervical brushings, serous effusions, urine, typical examples of malignancy. • Competency in performing FNA and brushings, preparing smears and imprints, and providing on-site interpretation of the cytological preparations. • The ability to recognise when a specimen is inadequate, and an understanding of the possible reasons for such inadequacy and how these may be overcome. • An understanding of the role of cytology in cervical and breast pathology screening programmes. <p>In autopsy pathology the student will have performed or participated at a minimum of 20 full post-mortem examination under the supervision of a general pathologist or a forensic pathologist and demonstrate the competence to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and photo-document diseased organs and tissues. • Take organ, blood and body fluid cultures when appropriate and prepare tissue sections for fixation and processing. • Interpret microscopic slides to identify and diagnose pathologic tissue alterations. • Synthesize all the available clinical and pathologic information to formulate a meaningful interpretation and differential diagnosis regarding the patient's clinical progress and cause of death. • Aply communicate the pathological findings and conclusions to professional colleagues.
--	--

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fulfill professional obligations regarding the rendering of a provisional and final diagnosis in an efficient, courteous and timely manner. 		
Main Content	<p>The following topics will be covered:</p> <p>General Pathology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cellular Adaptations, Cell Injury, and Cell Death • Acute and Chronic Inflammation Tissue Repair: Cellular Growth, Fibrosis, and Wound Healing • Haemodynamic disorders, Thrombosis, and Shock • Genetic Disorders • Diseases of Immunity • Neoplasia • Infectious Diseases • Environmental and Nutritional Pathology • Diseases of Infancy and Childhood. <p>Diseases of Organ Systems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blood Vessels and the Heart • Red Cells and Bleeding Disorders • White Cells, Lymph Nodes, Spleen, and Thymus • Head and Neck • Gastrointestinal Tract, Liver and Biliary Tract • The Lung, Pancreas and Kidneys • Lower Urinary Tract and the Male Genital Tract • Breast and Female Genital Tract • Endocrine Systems • Skin • Bones, Joints, and Soft Tissue Tumors • Peripheral Nerve and Skeletal Muscle • The Central Nervous System and Eye. <p>Histopathology techniques and laboratory procedures.</p>		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	250	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	300	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	250		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	1000		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology		
Module Topic	Clinical Oral Pathology		
Generic Module Name	Clinical Oral Pathology (rotation)		
Alpha-numeric Code	ORP824 / ORP833		
NQF Level	10 + 10		
NQF Credit Value	9		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS and MSc (Oral Pathology)		
Year level	MDS III & IV; MSc II & III		
Main Outcome	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able describe the theoretical, practical and clinical aspects of each of the following disciplines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oral Diagnosis • Oral Medicine and Periodontology • Oral Surgery • Oral Radiology • Oral Oncology. • Explain the interaction between these disciplines and oral pathology. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • History taking and oral examination • Incisional (scalpel, punch) and excisional biopsy of oral mucosal tissue from the perspective of the clinically oriented oral pathologist • Needle biopsy of deep soft tissue lesions of the oral and maxillofacial regions • Oral mucosal brushings and fine needle aspirations of the oral and maxillofacial regions, salivary glands and cervical neck lymph nodes • Taking of microbiological samples • Routine and specialised radiographic techniques: Cone Beam Computer Tomography, CT and 3D-CT imaging, MRI, Ultrasound, Sialography, Pet Scanning, etc • Prescription and interpretation of routine and specialised radiographic images • Liaison and communication with specialists in the above disciplines regarding the correct management of patients. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	150	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0

Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Dept of Anatomical Pathology, NHLS Tygerberg Business Unit/Stellenbosch University
Module Topic	Anatomical Pathology, Cytopathology and Morbid Anatomy
Generic Module Name	Anatomical Pathology, Cytopathology and Morbid Anatomy 831
Alpha-numeric Code	ORP831
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	90
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Oral Pathology) (5881)
Year level	1
Main Outcome	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to: In general surgical pathology, the trainee will have adequate knowledge, practical and interpretative skills demonstrated by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A methodical and standardised approach to dealing with surgical pathology specimens. • The ability to accurately describe the macroscopic appearances of general surgical specimens submitted as biopsies or surgical resections, and to appropriately dissect and sample these specimens for microscopic examination. • A detailed knowledge and the ability to accurately describe and diagnose the microscopic features of diseased tissues. This will include all types of tissue and all types of disease appropriate to the intermediate experience of a general anatomical pathology trainee. • Competent skills to determine the need for application and to evaluate the outcome of various relevant techniques in surgical pathology such as macro- and microscopic photography, bony tissue decalcification, histochemistry, immunofluorescence, flow cytometry, immunohistochemistry, electron microscopy and molecular pathology. • The ability to cut, stain and evaluate frozen sections in the laboratory and on site.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A lucid style of reporting including appropriate observations and conclusions, appropriate amount of detail, and an indication of the degree of confidence with which any suggested diagnosis is made and placed in the context of the clinical presentation of the pathosis or information received thereof. Students should be able to use proformas for minimum dataset cancer reporting. • Understanding of information technology sufficient to be able to use computers and network/internet services for producing pathology reports and laboratory statistics. • Sufficient technical knowledge of tissue fixation and processing, the cutting and staining of histological sections (including special techniques such as electron microscopy, immunohisto- and cyto-chemistry, and molecular pathology) to be able to interact appropriately with colleagues and laboratory staff over those technical aspects for which they are responsible. • Adherence to health and safety regulations, and quality control in the histopathology laboratory. <p>In cytopathology the student will demonstrate that she or he has acquired:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The general knowledge and skills to assess material from all the common types of specimens including fine needle aspirations (FNA), sputum, bronchial brushings, cervical brushings, serous effusions, urine, typical examples of malignancy. • Competency in performing FNA and brushings, preparing smears and imprints, and providing on-site interpretation of the cytological preparations. • The ability to recognise when a specimen is inadequate, and an understanding of the possible reasons for such inadequacy and how these may be overcome. • An understanding of the role of cytology in cervical and breast pathology screening programmes. <p>In autopsy pathology the student will have performed or participated at a minimum of 20 full post-mortem examination under the supervision of a general pathologist or a forensic pathologist and demonstrate the competence to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify and photo-document diseased organs and tissues. • Take organ, blood and body fluid cultures when appropriate and prepare tissue sections for fixation and processing. • Interpret microscopic slides to identify and diagnose pathologic tissue alterations. • Synthesize all the available clinical and pathologic information to formulate a meaningful interpretation and differential diagnosis regarding the patient's clinical progress and cause of death.
--	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ably communicate the pathological findings and conclusions to professional colleagues. • Fulfill professional obligations regarding the rendering of a provisional and final diagnosis in an efficient, courteous and timely manner. 			
Main Content	<p>The following topics will be covered:</p> <p>General Pathology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cellular Adaptations, Cell Injury, and Cell Death • Acute and Chronic Inflammation Tissue Repair: Cellular Growth, Fibrosis, and Wound Healing • Haemodynamic disorders, Thrombosis, and Shock • Genetic Disorders • Diseases of Immunity • Neoplasia • Infectious Diseases • Environmental and Nutritional Pathology • Diseases of Infancy and Childhood. <p>Diseases of Organ Systems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blood Vessels and the Heart • Red Cells and Bleeding Disorders • White Cells, Lymph Nodes, Spleen, and Thymus • Head and Neck • Gastrointestinal Tract, Liver and Biliary Tract • The Lung, Pancreas and Kidneys • Lower Urinary Tract and the Male Genital Tract • Breast and Female Genital Tract • Endocrine Systems • Skin • Bones, Joints, and Soft Tissue Tumors • Peripheral Nerve and Skeletal Muscle • The Central Nervous System and Eye. <p>Histopathology techniques and laboratory procedures.</p>			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	200	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0	
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0	
Practicals:	340	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Assessments:	260			
Selfstudy:	100			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	1000			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA) Final Assessment (FA)			
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)			

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Depts of Microbiology, Chemical Pathology, Haematology and Virology, NHLS Tygerberg Business Unit/ Stellenbosch University		
Module Topic	Laboratory and Clinical Pathology		
Generic Module Name	Introduction to Laboratory and Clinical Pathology 832 (rotation)		
Alpha-numeric Code	ORP832		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	30		
Duration	Term		
Proposed semester to be offered	First Term		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Oral Pathology) (5881)		
Year level	2		
Main Outcome	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate a broad insight and understanding of the practical aspects of laboratory medicine other than Anatomical Pathology. 		
Main Content	The following topics will be covered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Microbiological and viral culturing/identification • Large-scale laboratory testing facilities • Automated and manual equipment • Computerized record keeping and reporting systems • Quality control procedures in each of the following pathology disciplines: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medical Microbiology • Virology • Haematopathology • Chemical Pathology. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	200	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	50		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	300		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Detailed Histomorphology of Human tissues
Generic Module Name	Applied Histology for Anatomical Pathology 841 (US 64629 875)
Alpha-numeric Code	ORP841
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Oral Pathology) (5801)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to: Describe the basic cell structure, histomorphology and variations thereof and functions of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Epithelial tissues and other ectodermal structures including the integumentary system (skin), glandular and digestive organs, mucosa and linings of the respiratory, digestive and genito-urinary systems. • Connective tissues and other mesodermal tissues including the musculo-skeletal, neural, and cardiovascular systems. • Tissues and organs of endodermal origin including the respiratory and digestive systems. • Highly specialised tissues such as the neuro-endocrine and others of neuro-ectodermal origin, haematopoietic, immune-lymphatic, sensory (eye, ear) and reproductive systems.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic Tissues and Integrated Cell Biology • Epithelium • The cytoskeleton • The cell nucleus • Cyto-membranes • Cell signaling • Connective tissue • Adipose tissue • Cartilage • Bone • Osteogenesis • Blood and hematopoiesis • Muscle tissue • Nervous tissue <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Sensory organs: Vision and hearing 2. Organ Systems: Protection of the body <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immune-lymphatic system • The integumentary system 3. Organ Systems: Blood circulatory systems <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cardiovascular system • Respiratory system

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urinary system <p>4. Organ Systems: The alimentary system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upper digestive system • Lower digestive system • Digestive glands <p>5. Organ Systems: The endocrine system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The neuroendocrine system • Endocrine system <p>6. Organ Systems: The reproductive system</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spermatogenesis • Sperm transport and maturation • Follicle development and menstrual cycle, • fertilization, placentation and lactation 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	30	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	15	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	1		
Selfstudy:	54		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%		
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Removable Appliances
Generic Module Name	Removable Appliances 811
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Design and construct any orthodontic appliance. • Fabricate study models. • Use specific types of removable appliances. • Recognize faults in appliance design and fabrication. • Solder and weld stainless steel components. • Adjust and modify removable appliances.

Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wire bending and soldering techniques • Fabrication of Class I, II, and III study models • Basic removable appliances: design, fabrication and functions • Advanced removable appliance: design, fabrication and functions 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecture / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	10		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Academic Placements 1-4
Generic Module Name	Academic Placements 812
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare and deliver lectures, seminars and other learning activities at undergraduate level. • Supervise undergraduate students with removable appliance therapy. • Contribute effectively to health research team activities. • Participate in CPD, undergraduate and other departmental programmes. • Prepare a research/case report for presentation at a relevant local or national scientific meeting/conference.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Teaching undergraduates • Clinical supervision and service

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Administration (module coordination, assessment, planning etc.) Management problem solving tasks. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	590	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	80	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	80		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	750		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Academic Placements 1-4
Generic Module Name	Academic Placements 813
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT813
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare and deliver lectures, seminars and other learning activities at undergraduate level. Supervise undergraduate students with removable appliance therapy. Contribute effectively to health research team activities. Participate in CPD, undergraduate and other departmental programmes. Prepare a research/case report for presentation at a relevant local or national scientific meeting/conference.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Teaching undergraduates Clinical supervision and service Administration (module coordination, assessment, planning etc.) Management problem solving tasks.
Pre-requisite modules	None

Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	150	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	25	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	25		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Orthodontic Seminars 1-4
Generic Module Name	Orthodontic Seminars 814
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT814
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	40
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	4
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct a comprehensive literature review of specified topics in orthodontics. • Critically appraise journal articles. • Produce a thorough and comprehensive review of the relevant literature or any other source material in his/her own words on specified topics. • Present seminars applying a critical approach to the allocated topics. • Participate in and contribute to the debate during seminars with sound knowledge of the specified topics under discussion. • Discuss the latest trends in orthodontics. • Discuss the controversies related to clinical orthodontics. • Have specific viewpoints with respect to controversies in the practice of clinical orthodontics.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Literature reviews • Seminar presentations as specified in the course outline • Journal discussion
Pre-requisite modules	None

Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	120	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	80	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	2
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	200		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	400		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Academic Placements 1-4
Generic Module Name	Academic Placements 815
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT815
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare and deliver lectures, seminars and other learning activities at undergraduate level. • Supervise undergraduate students with removable appliance therapy. • Contribute effectively to health research team activities. • Participate in CPD, undergraduate and other departmental programmes. • Prepare a research/case report for presentation at a relevant local or national scientific Meeting / conference.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Teaching undergraduates • Clinical supervision and service • Administration (module coordination, assessment, planning etc.) • Management problem solving tasks.
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	Lectures p.w.	1
Assignments & tasks:	60	Practicals p.w.	1
Practicals:	0	Tutorials p.w.	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	60		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Pre-Clinical Orthodontics
Generic Module Name	Pre-Clinical Orthodontics 821
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT821
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct orthodontic examination. • Acquire orthodontic records including photographs, impressions and radiographs. • Analyze radiological records. • Identify all cephalometric land marks. • Interpret specific orthodontic analyses. • Trace vto and sto. • Analyze orthodontic records. • Complete a variety of cases on a typodont. • Diagnose and draw up a treatment plan.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinical examination • Radiology • Wire bending • Typodonts Tweed, Begg/Tip-edge, Straight wire • Laboratory procedures • Seminars and discussion
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	120	Lectures p.w.	0	
Assignments & tasks:	40	Practicals p.w.	2	
Practicals:	0	Tutorials p.w.	0	
Assessments:	0			
Selfstudy:	40			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	200			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Orthodontic Seminars
Generic Module Name	Orthodontic Seminars 1-4
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT822
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	30
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct a comprehensive literature review of specified topics in orthodontics. • Critically appraise journal articles. • Produce a thorough and comprehensive review of the relevant literature or any other source material in his/her own words on specified topics. • Present seminars applying a critical approach to the allocated topics. • Participate in and contribute to the debate during seminars with sound knowledge of the specified topics under discussion. • Discuss the latest trends in orthodontics. • Discuss the controversies related to clinical orthodontics. • Have specific viewpoints with respect to controversies in the practice of clinical orthodontics.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Literature reviews • Seminar presentations as specified in the course outline • Journal discussion
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	75	Lectures p.w.	0	
Assignments & tasks:	75	Practicals p.w.	0	
Practicals:	0	Tutorials p.w.	2	
Assessments:	0			
Selfstudy:	150			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	300			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Orthodontic Seminars
Generic Module Name	Orthodontic Seminars 1-4
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT823
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	30
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct a comprehensive literature review of specified topics in orthodontics. • Critically appraise journal articles. • Produce a thorough and comprehensive review of the relevant literature or any other source material in his/her own words on specified topics. • Present seminars applying a critical approach to the allocated topics. • Participate in and contribute to the debate during seminars with sound knowledge of the specified topics under discussion. • Discuss the latest trends in orthodontics. • Discuss the controversies related to clinical orthodontics. • Have specific viewpoints with respect to controversies in the practice of clinical orthodontics.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Literature reviews • Seminar presentations as specified in the course outline • Journal discussion
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	75	Lectures p.w.	0	
Assignments & tasks:	75	Practicals p.w.	0	
Practicals:	0	Tutorials p.w.	2	
Assessments:	0			
Selfstudy:	150			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	300			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Clinical Orthodontics
Generic Module Name	Clinical Orthodontics 1-4
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT824
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	40
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	4
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinically examine and evaluate patients with malocclusions. • Diagnose anomalies and abnormalities in the dentition, facial structures and functional conditions. • Recognize and identify factors contributing to the malocclusion. • Obtain orthodontic records for case analyses. • Apply and interpret various orthodontic analyses. • Formulate the most appropriate treatment plan following consideration of the underlying aetiological factors and the expectations of the patient. • Predict the course of the planned treatment. • Evaluate psychological aspects relevant to orthodontics. • Provide orthodontic treatment based on scientific principles. • Conduct interceptive orthodontic measures. • Execute a varied range (in degrees of severity) of treatment procedures. • Collaborate in multidisciplinary teams for treatment of compromised patients, orthodontic-surgical treatment and care of cleft lip and cleft palate patients. • Evaluate the need for orthodontic treatment from a public health planning perspective.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Act as an expert in orthodontics and related matters. • Advise and consult with professional colleagues on orthodontic aspects of malocclusion. • Practice orthodontics with high professional and ethical standards. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Case discussions • Clinical case management 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	220	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	90	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	5
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	90		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	400		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Clinical Orthodontics
Generic Module Name	Clinical Orthodontics 1-4
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT832
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	50
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinically examine and evaluate patients with malocclusions. • Diagnose anomalies and abnormalities in the dentition, facial structures and functional conditions. • Recognize and identify factors contributing to the malocclusion. • Obtain orthodontic records for case analyses. • Apply and interpret various orthodontic analyses. • Formulate the most appropriate treatment plan following consideration of the underlying aetiological factors and the expectations of the patient. • Predict the course of the planned treatment.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate psychological aspects relevant to orthodontics. • Provide orthodontic treatment based on scientific principles. • Conduct interceptive orthodontic measures. • Execute a varied range (in degrees of severity) of treatment procedures. • Collaborate in multidisciplinary teams for treatment of compromised patients, orthodontic-surgical treatment and care of cleft lip and cleft palate patients. • Evaluate the need for orthodontic treatment from a public health planning perspective. • Act as an expert in orthodontics and related matters. • Advise and consult with professional colleagues on orthodontic aspects of malocclusion. • Practice orthodontics with high professional and ethical standards. 			
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Case discussions • Clinical case management 			
Pre-requisite modules	None			
Co-requisite modules	None			
Prohibited module Combination	None			
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	240	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0	
Assignments & tasks:	130	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	5	
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0	
Assessments:	0			
Selfstudy:	130			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	500			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Clinical Orthodontics 1-4
Generic Module Name	Clinical Orthodontics 833
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT833
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	50
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	3

Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinically examine and evaluate patients with malocclusions. • Diagnose anomalies and abnormalities in the dentition, facial structures and functional conditions. • Recognize and identify factors contributing to the malocclusion. • Obtain orthodontic records for case analyses. • Apply and interpret various orthodontic analyses. • Formulate the most appropriate treatment plan following consideration of the underlying aetiological factors and the expectations of the patient. • Predict the course of the planned treatment. • Evaluate psychological aspects relevant to orthodontics. • Provide orthodontic treatment based on scientific principles. • Conduct interceptive orthodontic measures. • Execute a varied range (in degrees of severity) of treatment procedures. • Collaborate in multidisciplinary teams for treatment of compromised patients, orthodontic-surgical treatment and care of cleft lip and cleft palate patients. • Evaluate the need for orthodontic treatment from a public health planning perspective. • Act as an expert in orthodontics and related matters. • Advise and consult with professional colleagues on orthodontic aspects of malocclusion. • Practice orthodontics with high professional and ethical standards. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Case discussions • Clinical case management 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	240	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	130	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	5
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	130		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	500		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Orthodontics		
Module Topic	Academic Placements 1-4		
Generic Module Name	Academic Placements 834		
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT834		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	20		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)		
Year level	4		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare and deliver lectures, seminars and other learning activities at undergraduate level. • Supervise undergraduate students with removable appliance therapy. • Contribute effectively to health research team activities. • Participate in CPD, undergraduate and other departmental programmes. • Prepare a research/case report for presentation at a relevant local or national scientific meeting/conference. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Teaching undergraduates • Clinical supervision and service • Administration (module coordination, assessment, planning etc.) • Management problem solving tasks. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	150	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	25	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	25		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Orthodontics		
Module Topic	Orthodontic Seminars 1-4		
Generic Module Name	Orthodontic Seminars 841		
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT841		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	20		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)		
Year level	1		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct a comprehensive literature review of specified topics in orthodontics. • Critically appraise journal articles. • Produce a thorough and comprehensive review of the relevant literature or any other source material in his/her own words on specified topics. • Present seminars applying a critical approach to the allocated topics. • Participate in and contribute to the debate during seminars with sound knowledge of the specified topics under discussion. • Discuss the latest trends in orthodontics. • Discuss the controversies related to clinical orthodontics. • Have specific viewpoints with respect to controversies in the practice of clinical orthodontics. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Literature reviews • Seminar presentations as specified in the course outline • Journal discussion 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Clinical Orthodontics 1-4
Generic Module Name	Clinical Orthodontics 851
Alpha-numeric Code	ORT851
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	25
Duration	Year Semester
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinically examine and evaluate patients with malocclusions. • Diagnose anomalies and abnormalities in the dentition, facial structures and functional conditions. • Recognize and identify factors contributing to the malocclusion. • Obtain orthodontic records for case analyses. • Apply and interpret various orthodontic analyses. • Formulate the most appropriate treatment plan following consideration of the underlying aetiological factors and the expectations of the patient. • Predict the course of the planned treatment. • Evaluate psychological aspects relevant to orthodontics. • Provide orthodontic treatment based on scientific principles. • Conduct interceptive orthodontic measures. • Execute a varied range (in degrees of severity) of treatment procedures. • Collaborate in multidisciplinary teams for treatment of compromised patients, orthodontic-surgical treatment and care of cleft lip and cleft palate patients. • Evaluate the need for orthodontic treatment from a public health planning perspective. • Act as an expert in orthodontics and related matters. • Advise and consult with professional colleagues on orthodontic aspects of malocclusion. • Practice orthodontics with high professional and ethical standards.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Case discussions • Clinical case management
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	120	Lectures p.w.	0	
Assignments & tasks:	65	Practicals p.w.	5	
Practicals:	0	Tutorials p.w.	0	
Assessments:	0			
Selfstudy:	65			
Other:	0			
Total Learning Time	250			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%			
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Oral Pathology 1
Generic Module Name	Oral Pathology 811 (Intermediate Level)
Alpha-numeric Code	PAT811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Oral Pathology) (5801); MSc (Paediatric Dentistry) (5801); MSc (Maxillofacial Radiology) (5801); MSc (Forensic Dentistry) (5801); MDS/MChD (Prosthodontics) (5811); MDS/MChD (MFOS) (5811)
Year level	1 or 2
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe the epidemiology and aetiology and pathogenesis of the pertinent abnormalities, diseases and conditions occurring in the oral and maxillofacial region. Recognise, identify and explain the similarities and differences of the above, and associate these with the basic molecular aspects. Recognise and describe the pertinent clinical signs and symptoms, and radiological features of these diseases and conditions. Describe the basic histological features of these diseases and conditions. Use suitable sampling techniques and describe the laboratory tests that are used to diagnose common diseases in the oral and maxillofacial regions.
Main Content	Basic diagnostic tests and laboratory procedures Hard tissue pathology: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Craniofacial development disorders Developmental abnormalities of the dentition and related tissues; acquired tooth disorders Sequelae of dental caries

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gingivitis and periodontitis • Major infections of the mouth, jaws and perioral tissues • Cysts of the jaws • Odontogenic tumours and tumour-like lesions of the jaws • Non-odontogenic tumours of the jaws • Genetic, metabolic and non-neoplastic bone diseases • Maxillary sinus pathosis • Disorders of the temporomandibular joints and periarticular tissues <p>Soft tissue pathology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infective stomatitis and non-infective stomatitis (including immune-mediated, physical and chemical trauma) • Fungal, bacterial, viral and parasitic infections of the oral and perioral soft tissues • Common benign mucosal lesions • Tongue disorders • Benign chronic white mucosal lesions • Oral premalignancy and oral cancer • Oral and facial pigmented lesions • Soft-tissue (mesenchymal) neoplasms and lymphomas • Neoplastic and non-neoplastic diseases of salivary glands <p>The medically compromised patient</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cervical lymphadenopathy • Oral manifestations of: haematological, immunological-mediated, immunodeficiency (HIV), dermatological, nutritional, gastro-intestinal, hepatic, renal and endocrine diseases. • Oral abnormalities associated with intellectual, psychiatric and physical disorders • Oral manifestations of neurological and psychogenic disorders <p>Complications of systemic drug treatment</p>		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecture / tutor:	58	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	40	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	2	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	5		
Selfstudy:	35		
Total Learning Time	140		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 40% Final Assessment (FA): 60%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Department of Anatomical Pathology, Stellenbosch University/ NHLS
Module Topic	General Pathology
Generic Module Name	General Pathology 812
Alpha-numeric Code	PAT812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (5811)
Year level	1 or 2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of general pathology. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on general pathology. • Describe, discuss and apply the knowledge of general pathology.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General pathology • Cell injury, death and adaptation • Acute and chronic inflammation • Repair: Cell regeneration, fibrosis, and wound healing • Haemodynamic disorders, thrombosis and shock • Disorders of the immune system • Neoplasia • Genetic an paediatric diseases • Environmental diseases • General pathology of infectious diseases • Diseases of organ systems • Blood vessels • The heart • The haemopoietic and lymphoid systems • Lungs and the upper respiratory tract • The kidney and its collection system • The oral cavity and gastrointestinal tract • The liver and the biliary tract • The pancreas • The male genital system • Female genital system and breast • Endocrine system • The musculoskeletal system • The skin • The nervous system.
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week		Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	10	Lectures p.w.	0	
Assignments & tasks:	50	Practicals p.w.	0	
Practicals:	0	Tutorials p.w.	0	
Assessments:	0			
Selfstudy:	90			
Total Learning Time	150			
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%			
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)			

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Diagnostic Oral Maxillofacial Pathology and Radiology
Generic Module Name	Diagnostic Oral Maxillofacial Pathology and Radiology 813
Alpha-numeric Code	PAT813
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	40
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (MFOS) (5811)
Year Level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the epidemiology, the aetiology and pathogenesis of a comprehensive range of diseases and conditions in the oral and maxillofacial region. • Recognise, describe and interpret the clinical manifestations of these diseases and conditions. • Interpret the radiological, macroscopic and salient histopathological features of these diseases and conditions. • Explain the common investigative modalities that are used to diagnose of the oral and maxillofacial regions. • Identify and correlate the pertinent clinical, radiological and laboratory data to formulate a differential and final working diagnosis, and meaningfully interact with pathologists and radiologists in this regard.
Main Content	<p>The classification, pathogenesis, epidemiology, clinical, radiological, histological, basic molecular and cytological characteristics (where appropriate) of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developmental disorders of the oral and maxillofacial region • Dental caries, gingivitis and periodontal diseases • Pulpal and periapical disease • Inflammatory jaw lesions • Bacterial, fungal infections, viral and protozoal diseases of the oral cavity and adjacent structures

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major soft tissue and peri-oral infections • Physical and chemical injuries • Infective and non-infective stomatitis including vesiculo-bullous diseases and ulcerative conditions • Dermatological diseases of the oral mucosa • White and red-blue oral mucosa lesions • Verrucal-papillary oral mucosa lesions • Pigmented lesions of the oral and perioral tissues • Benign mucosal swellings and tongue disorders • Soft tissue tumors and connective tissue lesions • Lymphoid lesions and haematological disorders • Oral precancer and cancer • Salivary gland tumours and diseases • Maxillary sinus pathosis • Metabolic, genetic and non-neoplastic jaw diseases • Major infections of bone • Cysts of the jaws and oral regions • Odontogenic tumours and tumour-like lesions/conditions • Non-odontogenic tumours of the jaws • Pathosis of the temporomandibular joints and periarticular tissues • Oral manifestations of systemic diseases • Cervical lymphadenopathy • Allergies and immunologic diseases • Immunodeficiency diseases • Facial pain and neuromuscular diseases <p>Histopathology laboratory procedures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trimming, embedding, fixation, routine and specialised staining of tissues, decalcification <p>Special laboratory techniques:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immunohistochemistry and immunofluorescence, flow cytometry, electron microscopy <p>Other diagnostic modalities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Frozen sections and tissue imprints • Fine needle aspiration and (transepithelial) brushings. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	60	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	40	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	80	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	60		
Selfstudy:	110		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	350		

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 30%		
	Final Assessment (FA): 70%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Department of Anatomical Pathology, Stellenbosch University/ NHLs		
Module Topic	Principles and Vocabulary of General Pathology		
Generic Module Name	Basic Pathology 841 (US 10391 874)		
Alpha-numeric Code	PAT841		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	15		
Duration	Semester		
Proposed semester to be offered	First Semester		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Oral Pathology) (5807)		
Year level	1		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use appropriately the basic vocabulary of general pathology. • Describe and discuss the basic pathological principles of disease. • Apply this knowledge in the study of anatomical pathology. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on general pathology. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cell injury, death and adaptation • Acute and chronic inflammation • Repair: Cell regeneration, fibrosis, and wound healing • Haemodynamic disorders, thrombosis and shock • Disorders of the immune system • Neoplasia • Genetic and paediatric diseases • Environmental diseases • General pathology of infectious diseases 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	Anatomical Pathology for MSc		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	25	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	0	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	4		
Selfstudy:	121		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Orthodontics		
Module Topic	Paediatric Dentistry 1		
Generic Module Name	Paediatric Dentistry 811		
Alpha-numeric Code	PED811		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	60		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Paediatric Dentistry) (5801)		
Year level	1		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Design and implement a preventative strategy appropriate to the oral and dental status of children and persons with special needs. • Competently manage clinically any hard tissue lesions and anomalies including childhood caries. • Employ appropriate behaviour management techniques so that the majority of his/her patients can be treated without the use of adjunct medications. • Treat patients under IV sedation and general anaesthesia. • Administer Nitrous Oxide sedation to the extremely anxious and/or apprehensive child patient for whom it is indicated. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non- pharmacotherapeutic and pharmacotherapeutic behaviour management. • Evidence-based practice in prevention of oral diseases, including periodontal disease. • Advanced restorative care for the primary and early mixed dentitions. • Advanced radiographic techniques for the paediatric patient 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	80	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	320	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		

Selfstudy:	110		
Other:	10		
Total Learning Time	600		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Orthodontics
Module Topic	Advanced Paediatric Dentistry
Generic Module Name	Paediatric Dentistry 812
Alpha-numeric Code	PED812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	80
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Paediatric Dentistry) (5801)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diagnose and treat oral disease including restorative, prosthetic, interceptive orthodontic and minor oral surgery for children, as well as those with special needs. • Explain the causes and nature of developmental and/ or acquired anomalies/ abnormalities of the oral soft and dental hard tissues lesions. • Identify and manage malocclusions that warrant interceptive treatment and/ or identify the need for orthodontic referral. • Advise, lead, collaborate, and communicate in multidisciplinary teams concerned with the welfare of children.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diagnosis and treatment planning of complex paediatric clinical cases. • Advanced management of traumatic injuries of the primary and young permanent teeth. • Advanced pulp therapy of the primary and permanent dentition. • Oral management of the special care patients of all ages, including medically, physically, emotionally, and socially challenged. • Management of the more complex paediatric cases as part of a multidisciplinary team.
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	70	Lectures p.w.	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	Practicals p.w.	0
Clinical:	380	Tutorials p.w.	0
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	230		
Other:	10		
Total Learning Time	800		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Diagnostic Sciences
Module Topic	Periodontics and Periodontal Aspects of Implantology
Generic Module Name	Periodontics and Periodontal Aspects of Implantology 812
Alpha-numeric Code	PER812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	15
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Pros) (5811)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>Periodontology</p> <p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe all the features of a healthy periodontium. Examine the periodontium and diagnose periodontal disease. Describe treatment strategies for periodontal disease. Recognize the relationship between periodontal health and the success of prosthodontic treatment and vice versa. Recognize the influence of systemic conditions on periodontal health and their influence on perio/prostho treatment planning and treatment outcome. <p>Periodontal aspects of Implantology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe the surgical protocol for different implant sites: healed sites, extraction sites, single and multiple implant sites. Discuss how those different clinical scenarios influence prosthodontic treatment planning. Identify clinical situations demanding tissue augmentation before, during or after implant placement. Describe the latest developments in peri-implant tissue management in the aesthetic zone, for new implants as well as for less than aesthetically satisfactory existing implants.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe the peri-implant hard and soft tissue health maintenance protocol. Discuss the possibilities of “saving” the failing implant. 		
Main Content	<p>Periodontology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The anatomy and physiology of the periodontium - in health and disease Diagnosis and diagnostic techniques of periodontal diseases Classification (and controversies) of periodontal disease Periodontal disease – epidemiology, microbiology, immunology Medically compromised patients and periodontal disease Mechanical and chemical supragingival plaque control Systemic and topical anti-microbial treatment of periodontitis Supportive periodontal treatment: Occlusal therapy Crown and bridge and periodontology Furcation involvement Stabilisation of teeth The periodontal-restorative interface in fixed prosthodontics Occlusal periodontal trauma Surgical crown lengthening. Biological variables and aesthetic concerns Restoration of periodontically compromised teeth. <p>Periodontal aspects of implantology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Surgical protocol for healed and extraction sites Tissue augmentation Hard and soft tissue management for implant insertion in the aesthetic zone Peri-implant tissue health maintenance protocol Management of implant complications and the failing implant. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	25	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	75		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Formal Assessment (CFA)
Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Periodontology
Generic Module Name	Periodontology IA
Alpha-numeric Code	PER821
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	70
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Periodontology) (5807)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss in-depth the composition of dento-gingival bacterial biofilms, its growth and composition. • Discuss the literature pertaining to the relationship of plaque to inflammatory periodontal disease and its role in the aetiology of all clinical variants of gingivitis and periodontitis. • Explain the aetiology, pathogenesis, clinical features and diagnosis of chronic and acute forms of gingivitis, chronic periodontitis and all forms of aggressive periodontitis. • Discuss the relationship between these diseases and systemic conditions or diseases. • Discuss the literature and clinical practice pertaining to oral hygiene, plaque control and root planning in the management of gingivitis and periodontal diseases; comprehensive clinical examination; diagnosis and treatment planning for moderate to severe cases of periodontal disease. • Fully document cases by means of clinical, radiographic and modelled records. • Assist in the management of advanced cases treated by specialists in the department.
Main Content	<p>Topics to be covered during seminars:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current classification of diseases and conditions affecting the periodontium • Epidemiology of periodontal diseases • Aetiology and pathogenesis of plaque-related periodontal diseases • Clinical diagnosis and radiographic aids in the diagnosis of periodontal diseases, including advanced diagnostic techniques • Genetic factors associated with periodontal diseases

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Influence of systemic disease and disorders on the periodontium • Influence of periodontal disease on the health of the patient • Risk assessment. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	50	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	70	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Practicals:	400	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	20		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	640		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 40% Final Assessment (FA): 60%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Oral Medicine and Periodontology
Module Topic	Periodontology
Generic Module Name	Periodontology 2A
Alpha-numeric Code	PER822
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	80
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Periodontology) (5807)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to: Discuss and execute the following procedures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gingivectomy and gingivoplasty. • Modified Widman flap. • Apically positioned flap. • Coronally positioned flap. • Mucogingival surgery. • Root resecting / hemisecting. • Regeneration procedures.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Treatment planning and prognosis • Rationale for periodontal treatment • Periodontal treatment for the medically compromised patient • Plaque control for the periodontal patient • Scaling and root planning, including healing of tissues

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Antimicrobials and antiseptics in the treatment of periodontal diseases • Occlusal evaluation and therapy in the management of periodontal disease • The role of orthodontics as an adjunct to periodontal therapy • Current literature in the field. During weekly sessions the student has to present short summaries of articles from the latest selected journals. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	80	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	2
Practicals:	420	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	20		
Selfstudy:	200		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	820		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 40% Final Assessment (FA): 60%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Prosthodontics
Generic Module Name	Prosthodontics 811
Alpha-numeric Code	PRS811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	90
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Prosthodontics) (5811)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thoroughly discuss the principles of an optimal occlusion. • Restore an ideal complete posterior occlusion by means of occlusal waxing on study models mounted on an adjustable articulator. • Diagnose occlusal disease. • Perform all tooth preparations for indirect restorations to a high degree of accuracy.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fabricate provisional single and multi-unit restorations, using different techniques and materials accurately following an anatomical wax-up. • Discuss all the laboratory procedures involved in the manufacturing of indirect fixed restorations. • Perform all clinical and laboratory procedures involved in the manufacturing of uncomplicated complete and partial denture cases. • Discuss the different implant-supported or implant-retained prostheses, diagnose prosthodontic complications, success or failure of existing implant-supported or implant-retained prostheses and propose remedial action for the failed implant prosthesis. • Examine, diagnose and propose treatment planning for craniomandibular cases. • Rehabilitate uncomplicated intra-oral and extra-oral maxillofacial defects with removable prostheses. • Perform root canal treatment to a high degree of accuracy, using hand and rotary instruments, perform retreatment of failed root canal therapy inclusive of the removal of foreign objects from root canals.
<p>Main Content</p>	<p>The following topics will be covered:</p> <p>Laboratory techniques and procedures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reproduction of the occlusion using the P K Thomas occlusal waxing technique • The preparation of teeth for all the different indirect restorations • The manufacturing of provisional crowns • Demonstration of the fabrication of a metal ceramic crown, tinting and characterization of ceramics • Demonstrations of the manufacturing of special trays (spaced/non-spaced), record rims, articulation of casts, set up of teeth in different occlusal patterns, processing of complete dentures including gum-tinting. The use of semi-adjustable articulators. Jaw registration using central bearing point and alternatives. <p>The natural dentition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principles of optimal occlusion of the natural dentition • Definition and diagnosis of the different stages of occlusal disease. <p>Fixed Prosthodontics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indirect restorations of non-reconstruction cases using a variety of different techniques and materials, including all ceramics, metal ceramics, gold, etc. • Removable Prosthodontics: • The different philosophies of complete denture occlusion; articulators; diagnostic dentures • Removable partial dentures: types; design; support and retention principles. • Implantology • The servicing of existing successful or failing implant-supported or -retained restorations or prostheses.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Craniomandibular Disorders: • Classification; diagnosis; treatment planning; bruxism; occlusal appliance therapy. <p>Maxillofacial Prosthodontics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The restoration of intra-oral and extra-oral defects, which could include the manufacturing of implant-retained maxillofacial prostheses • Impression techniques • Duplicating and waxing up of facial structures • Laboratory techniques supporting the clinical procedures • The different materials in use for maxillofacial prosthetics. <p>Endodontics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Morphology of root canals and pulp chambers • Basic principles of root canal therapy (RCT): diagnosis of endodontic problems, different approaches to preparation, irrigation, obturation, chemical substances, medicaments and materials used during RCT. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	210	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	110	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	480	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	900		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Prosthodontics
Generic Module Name	Prosthodontics 812
Alpha-numeric Code	PRS812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	65
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Prosthodontics) (5811)
Year level	2

<p>Main Outcomes</p>	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Thoroughly discuss the principles guiding the prosthodontic protocol in the treatment planning and reconstruction of the different stages of occlusal disease. • Consult with related oral health professionals in the planning of a comprehensive treatment plan and co-ordinate the actions of the different role players in order to achieve the ideal end result for the patient. • Discuss when to use the possibilities of osseointegration to extend treatment modalities and long-term predictability. • Compose acceptable alternative treatment plans, when the ideal treatment plan cannot be performed. • Rehabilitate more complicated intra-oral and extra-oral maxillofacial defects with removable prostheses. • Discuss the properties, indications, advantages of dental materials used in prosthodontics. • Communicate successfully with patients regarding treatment planning, expectations, fears, fees, responsibilities regarding co-operation, aftercare and follow-up procedures.
<p>Main Content</p>	<p>The following topics will be covered:</p> <p>The natural dentition</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prosthodontic protocol in the treatment of occlusal disease. <p>Fixed Prosthodontics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indirect restorations for reconstruction cases and the selection of the most appropriate materials and techniques (continued from Year 1). <p>Removable Prosthodontics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anatomically and functionally challenging situations in the construction of complete dentures • Immediate dentures, overdentures, temporary dentures • The use of adjustable articulators in the fabrication of complete dentures • The clinical application of different occlusal concepts • The removable partial dentures (RPD) as part of the occlusal reconstruction • Precision attachments: classification, indications, and their application for the RPD and overdenture • Denture aesthetics. <p>Implantology</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Case selection, treatment planning protocol and co-ordination of treatment for edentulous and partially edentulous patients and especially the management of new developments in the field of timing of implant placement and loading • Osseointegration and occlusion • Troubleshooting of failed implant restorations.

	<p>Craniomandibular Disorders</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Classification; diagnosis; treatment planning; bruxism; occlusal appliance therapy • The role of stress in the etiology and management of pain associated with craniomandibular disorders. <p>Maxillofacial Prosthodontics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The restoration of intra-oral and extra-oral defects, which could include the manufacturing of implant-retained maxillofacial prostheses (continued from Year 1) • Modification of impression techniques: sectional impressions • Sectional prostheses • Speech therapy and the indications and fabrication of different speech appliances. <p>Endodontics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Microbiology and pathology of pulpitis and endodontic lesions • Dental trauma including fracture, luxation, avulsion • Internal and external resorption. <p>Dental material science</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Impression materials • Temporary and definitive cements • Polymers • Ceramics • Alloys <p>Behavioural Science and Communications training</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stress management • Communication skills • Lifeline counselling course • Course in sculpture or line drawing. 		
Pre-requisite modules	PRS811, ORB821		
Co-requisite modules	PAT811, PER812, RAD812		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	210	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	80	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	240	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	120		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	650		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Prosthodontics		
Module Topic	Prosthodontics		
Generic Module Name	Prosthodontics 813		
Alpha-numeric Code	PRS813		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	120		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Prosthodontics) (5811)		
Year level	3		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demonstrate competence in the comprehensive planning and co-ordinating of treatment of periodontally, orthodontically and orthognatically compromised dentitions. • Demonstrate competence in the treatment of anatomically challenging edentulous patients. • Demonstrate competence in the treatment of partially edentulous patients with rpds as part of the reconstruction of the dentition. 		
Main Content	<p>The following topics will be covered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The reconstruction of advanced cases of acquired occlusal disease and developmental malocclusions including Angle dental class II and III dentitions • The reconstruction of the occlusion after orthognathic surgery for the correction of skeletal misalignments • The reconstruction of dentitions with a history of periodontal disease • Aesthetics in the reconstruction of edentulous areas with minor to advanced tissue defects with or without the use of dental implants and fixed or removable partial dentures • New developments and principles guiding immediate and early loading of dental implants • Edentulous patients and all the different treatment modalities available using osseointegration • Advanced techniques in the manufacturing of rpds rehabilitation of complex maxillofacial defects. 		
Pre-requisite modules	PRS812, PAT811, PER812, RAD812		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	200	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	700	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0

Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	200		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	1200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Prosthodontics		
Module Topic	Prosthodontics		
Generic Module Name	Prosthodontics 814		
Alpha-numeric Code	PRS814		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	80		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Prosthodontics) (5811)		
Year level	4		
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rehabilitate and maintain the oral function, comfort, appearance and health of patients with clinical challenging conditions associated with missing or deficient teeth and/or oral and maxillofacial tissues using biocompatible substitutes. 		
Main Content	The following topics will be covered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New and actual developments in all aspects of prosthodontics using the knowledge of the previous years as a referral framework. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	80	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	430	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	180		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	800		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Formal Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Prosthetic Dentistry
Generic Module Name	Prosthetic Dentistry 853
Alpha-numeric Code	PRS853
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	80
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Restorative Dentistry) (5801)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <p>Partial removable dentures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Examine, diagnose, compose ideal and alternative treatment plans for partially edentulous patients. • Perform preclinical and all clinical techniques involved in the construction of partial dentures. • Recognize complications and anticipate difficult treatment regimens in the partially edentulous patient. <p>Removable complete dentures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Examine, diagnose, and compose ideal and alternative treatment plans for the edentulous patient. • Perform all preclinical and clinical techniques involved in the construction of complete dentures. • Recognize complications and use difficult treatment regimens in the edentulous patient with a variety of oral anatomic characteristics and management problems. <p>Maxillofacial prosthodontics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Examine, diagnose, compose ideal and alternative treatment plans for patients with intra-oral and extra-oral maxillofacial defects due to disease and trauma, as well as congenital and developmental defects. • Perform preclinical and all clinical techniques involved in the reconstruction of those defects, including the use of osseo-integrating implants. • Communicate with other health professionals regarding the treatment of the maxillofacial patient. <p>Cranio-mandibular disorders</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the aetiology of cranio-mandibular problems. • Comprehensively examine a patient with a cranio-mandibular disorder. • Manage, treat and/or refer a patient with a cranio-mandibular disorder. • Communicate with other health professionals involved in the treatment of cranio-mandibular disorders. <p>Dental materials</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Evaluate the choice of dental materials, related to their properties, indications, and advantages as used in prosthodontics.

Main Content	<p>Partial removable dentures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biocompatibility, composition, chemical and physical properties of materials used in and during construction of partial dentures. • Partial denture design. • Principles of support and retention for removable partial dentures. • Denture aesthetics. • Precision attachments: classification, indications and their application for the RPD and over denture. <p>Removable complete dentures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biocompatibility, composition, chemical and physical properties of materials used in and during construction of complete dentures. • Immediate and Over dentures, temporary and challenging complete dentures • Preprosthetic surgery. • Denture aesthetics. <p>Maxillofacial prosthodontics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Intra-oral maxillary prostheses. • Intra-oral sectional prostheses. • Intra-oral mandibular prostheses. • The use of osseointegration in the reconstruction of maxillofacial defects. <p>Craniomandibular disorders</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Optimal and non-optimal occlusion of the natural dentition. • The role of occlusion in craniomandibular disorders. • Occlusion for implant prostheses. • The role of stress in the aetiology and management of pain associated with craniomandibular disorders. • The role of medication in the management of craniomandibular disorders. • Occlusal bite plane therapy. <p>Dental materials science</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Impression materials. • Polymers, Alloys, Ceramics. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	90	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	500	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	800		

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60%		
	Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Department of Physiology, Stellenbosch University		
Module Topic	Physiology		
Generic Module Name	Physiology for MFOS		
Alpha-numeric Code	PSE811		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	15		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (MFOS) (5811)		
Year level	1 or 2		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of physiology. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on physiology. • Describe, discuss and apply the knowledge of physiology. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cell physiology and biology • Immunology • Haematology • Cardiovascular/circulation system • Respiratory system • Kidney and acid base balance • Gastrointestinal/liver • Endocrine/metabolism • Central nervous system and muscle physiology 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecture / tutor:	10	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	90		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	150		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50%		
	Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Diagnostic Sciences		
Module Topic	Radiology		
Generic Module Name	Radiology 812		
Alpha-numeric Code	RAD812		
NQF Level	9		
NQF Credit Value	5		
Duration	Year		
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters		
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Restorative Dentistry) (5801) MDS/MChD (Prosthodontics) (5811)		
Year level	1,2		
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss the normal anatomy of the maxillofacial region including the anatomy of the temporo-mandibular joint as seen on CT and MRI. • Discuss the concepts of the panoramic image, cephalometric and implant radiography and digital imaging. • Apply the basic principles of diagnostic imaging in the interpretation of lesions of the maxillofacial region. • Recognize the more common abnormalities affecting the maxillofacial region as well as the signs and symptoms of important malignant lesions and present an acceptable differential diagnosis. • Write a radiological report of high standard. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principles of Diagnostic Imaging • Concepts in understanding Pantomography • Panoramic Anatomy • Lesions at the apex of a tooth • Cysts and Tumours of the jaws • Important Systemic and Malignant lesions affecting the jaws • TMJ Imaging • Implant Radiology • Important developments in Imaging Technologies 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	10	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	10	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Clinical:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	30		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	50		

Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)
Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Radiation Physics/Radiation Protection
Generic Module Name	Radiation Physics/Radiation Protection 821
Alpha-numeric Code	RAD821
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	10
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Maxillofacial Radiology) (5807)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the interaction of radiation with matter. • Describe the instrumentation used to produce x-rays. • Discuss the factors affecting the quality of x-ray images. • Explain the biological effects and measurement of radiation. • Discuss the current ionizing radiation regulations, or its subsequent revisions.
Main Content	The following topics will be covered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Structure of matter: the atom, atomic x-ray levels, electromagnetic radiation, production of x-rays • The x-ray tube: the anode, cathode, transformers, voltage rectification, basic x-ray circuit • Physics of x-ray production: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bremsstrahlung, characteristic x-rays, x-ray energy spectrum, operating characteristics • Interaction of radiation with matter: ionization, photoelectric effect, Compton scattering, pair production • Production of x-ray images: image formation and contrast • Factors affecting the quality of x-ray images: radiographic contrast scattered radiation and contrast, radiographic receptors • Measurement of absorbed dose: absorbed dose, dose measurements • Radiation protection: patient exposure and protection, personnel protection • Current Ionizing Radiation Regulations (or subsequent revisions)
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	20	Lectures p.w.	1
Assignments & tasks:	15	Practicals p.w.	1
Clinical:	0	Tutorials p.w.	0
Assessments:	5		
Selfstudy:	60		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	100		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%		
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Radiographic Techniques
Generic Module Name	Radiographic Techniques 822
Alpha-numeric Code	RAD822
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Maxillofacial Radiology) (5807)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform all the relevant intra and extra-oral radiographic procedures as applied in maxillofacial radiology. • Discuss and apply advanced imaging modalities such as mri, ct and ultrasound in the maxillofacial region. • Write a responsible radiological report on any maxillofacial radiograph including mri/ct and ultrasound referred to him or her. • Make an acceptable provisional diagnosis of any suspected lesion of the maxillofacial region, inclusive of an acceptable differential diagnosis.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Origin of maxillofacial radiography • Intra-oral radiographic anatomy • The radiographic film • Intra-oral radiographic techniques • Film handling and processing • Extra-oral radiographic anatomy including panoramic anatomy • Extra-oral radiographic techniques including Pantomography • Principles of: tomography, CT, MRI, digital imaging and diagnostic ultrasound • Infection control in Maxillofacial Radiography
Pre-requisite modules	None

Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	40	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	30	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	80	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	20		
Selfstudy:	30		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Signs in Maxillofacial Imaging
Generic Module Name	Signs in Maxillofacial Imaging 823
Alpha-numeric Code	RAD823
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	35
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Maxillofacial Radiology) (5807)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Write a responsible radiological report on any maxillofacial radiograph including MRI/CT and ultrasound referred to him or her. • Make an acceptable provisional diagnosis of any suspected lesion of the maxillofacial region inclusive of an acceptable differential diagnosis.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principles of Image Interpretation • The systematic approach • Observation and interpretation • Dental signs • Radiolucencies of the jaws • Primary opaque or mixed lucent/opaque conditions • Craniofacial signs • Temporomandibular signs • Maxillary and maxillary sinus signs • Soft tissue signs
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None

Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	20	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	180	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	20		
Selfstudy:	80		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	350		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Craniofacial Biology, Oral Pathology and Radiology
Module Topic	Maxillofacial Radiology and Diagnostic Interpretation
Generic Module Name	Maxillofacial Radiology and Diagnostic Interpretation 824
Alpha-numeric Code	RAD824
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	80
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Maxillofacial Radiology) (5807)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss and perform all those intra-oral and extra-oral radiographic techniques that are normally undertaken in a maxillofacial radiology department. (a detailed knowledge is required for those techniques which a candidate is expected to have carried out personally on his /her own during the year of training). • Discuss the basic principles underlying the techniques used in ct, mri, ultrasound, arteriography, nuclear medicine and interventional radiology.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • History of maxillofacial radiology • Principles of image interpretation • Classification of maxillofacial images • Developmental dental abnormalities • Developmental anomalies of the skull and jaws • Traumatic injuries of the maxillofacial region • Infections of the teeth and jaws • Cysts of the jaws • Odontogenic tumors • Benign tumors of the jaws • Malignant tumors of the jaws • Fibro-osseous lesions

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Metabolic and systemic diseases • Radiology of the temporo-mandibular joint • Radiology of the paranasal sinuses • Salivary gland disorders • Dystrophic calcifications • Advanced imaging interpretation principles 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	480	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	1
Assessments:	20		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	800		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 50% Final Assessment (FA): 50%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Research Methods
Generic Module Name	Research Methods 811
Alpha-numeric Code	RMT811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Dental Public Health) (5807); MSc (Forensic Dentistry) (5807); MSc (Maxillofacial Radiology) (5807); MSc (Oral Medicine) (5807); MSc (Periodontology) (5807); MSc (Oral Pathology) (5807); MSc (Paediatric Dentistry) (5801); MSc (Restorative Dentistry) (5801); MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5881); MDS/MChD (Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery) (5811); MDS/MChD (Oral Pathology) (5881); MDS/MChD (Orthodontics) (5811); MDS/MChD (Prosthodontics) (5811); MDS/MChD (Oral Medicine and Periodontics) (5811)
Year level	1: 2
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Define a research problem, aim, objectives. • Write a literature review. • Prepare a viable research protocol. • Present the research protocol to Faculty.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Describe key ethical, moral and social principles informing human rights. Explain the ethical principles of health care. Apply the principles of ethics to selected research and clinical case studies. 		
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Core logic of a research proposal Literature review Research protocol Notions of ethics, health and human rights Ethical challenges in health research and clinical practice Acts, guidelines and ethical codes of practice for health researchers and clinicians 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	100	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	75	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Presentations:	25	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	0		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Restorative Dentistry
Generic Module Name	Restorative Dentistry 1
Alpha-numeric Code	RST811
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	100
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Restorative Dentistry) (5801)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Perform all the preclinical techniques involved in the construction of fixed and removable prostheses. Describe the composition, chemical and physical properties of materials and recommend the use of these in and during construction of fixed and removable prostheses.

Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Diagnose occlusal disease. <p>Preclinical basic and advanced restorative dentistry</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform all the preclinical techniques involved in basic restorative procedures. • Perform all the preclinical techniques involved in the construction of fixed prostheses. • Describe the composition, chemical and physical properties of materials used in and during construction of fixed prostheses. • Explain the basic principles of root canal therapy (RCT); diagnosis of endodontic problems, preparation, irrigation, obturation medicaments and materials used in RCT <p>Complete and partial removable prosthetics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Perform all laboratory techniques and procedures in the construction of complete and partial removable dentures. • Correctly use different types of articulators, including semi-adjustable ones • Describe the composition, chemical and physical properties of materials used in and during construction of removable prostheses • Explain the different philosophies of complete denture occlusion, diagnostic dentures <p>Research</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain the basic principles of scanning electron microscopy 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	380	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	220	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	300		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	1000		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		
Faculty	Dentistry		
Home Department	Prosthodontics		
Module Topic	Restorative Dentistry		
Generic Module Name	Restorative Dentistry 2		
Alpha-numeric Code	RST812		
NQF Level	9		

NQF Credit Value	100
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Restorative Dentistry) (5801)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete a comprehensive treatment plan and coordinate treatment of and management of the periodontally and prosthodontically compromised dentition. • Synthesize the behavioural and bio-psycho social aspects of a diverse group of patients requiring specialized care. • Examine and manage partially dentate patients presenting with complications, including anatomically challenged ones (e.g. geriatrics). • Evaluate properties of all dental materials used in prosthodontics and recommend appropriate use of each.
Main Content	<p>Basic and advanced restorative dentistry</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Principles of occlusion of the natural dentition • Definition and diagnosis of the different stages of occlusal disease • Provisional restoration design, resin-bonded bridges, endodontically treated teeth, and impression techniques • Prosthodontic protocol for the rehabilitation of occlusal disease including: the worn dentition, the periodontally compromised patient. • Dental materials and the Science Impression materials <p>Complete and partial removable prosthetics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biocompatibility, composition, chemical and physical properties of materials used in and during the construction of complete and partial dentures • Principles of support and retention • Diagnostic dentures, immediate dentures, transitional dentures, over dentures, attachment systems, and the relining and rebasing of dentures • Denture aesthetics • Philosophies of complete denture occlusion including different occlusal schemes and tooth forms • Precision attachments <p>Cranio-mandibular disorders</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Optimal occlusion of the natural dentition and with dentures and implants • The role of occlusion in cranio-mandibular disorders • The role of medication in the management of cranio-mandibular disorders • The role of surgery, orthodontics, prosthodontics. • Occlusal bite plane therapy
Pre-requisite modules	None

Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer: / tutor:	90	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	110	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	600	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	200		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	1000		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100% Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Prosthodontics
Module Topic	Restorative Dentistry
Generic Module Name	Restorative Dentistry 813
Alpha-numeric Code	RST813
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	80
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MSc (Restorative Dentistry) (5801)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete comprehensive planning and reconstruction of the prosthodontically compromised dentitions. • Recommend acceptable alternatives when the ideal treatment plans cannot be performed, including implant procedures. • Evaluate prosthodontic complications, success or failure of existing implant-retained prostheses and proposed remedial action for the failed implant prostheses.
Main Content	<p>Advanced restorative dentistry</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prosthodontic protocol in the treatment planning for the single missing tooth • Implantology. • Communication between different disciplines involved in implant therapy <p>Complete and partial removable prosthetics</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prosthodontic protocol in the treatment planning for the partially edentulous and completely edentulous patient (incl. the geriatric patient) • Occlusion and implant-retained or supported prostheses.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> New and actual developments in all aspects of prosthodontics using their knowledge of the previous years as a referral framework. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	90	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	100	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Clinical:	500	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	10		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	800		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 60% Final Assessment (FA): 40%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Community Dentistry
Module Topic	Epidemiology and Biostatistics
Generic Module Name	Epidemiology and Biostatistics 813
Alpha-numeric Code	SPH813 (Alternate)
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	20
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (Community Dentistry) (5881)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explain the etiology of health conditions. Determine if health related data are consistent with hypotheses and current biomedical knowledge. Provide a basis for developing control measures and prevention procedures for populations at risk. Critique the scientific validity of published research. Demonstrate knowledge and integration of key concepts in epidemiology. Evaluate factors determining the frequency and distribution of health related events. Evaluate studies of health systems. Discuss the role and functions of statistics and statisticians in epidemiological health research. Use basic descriptive and inferential statistical methods to summarise and interpret bio-medical research data.

Main Content	Epidemiology: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basic tools of epidemiology • Influence of demographics and population dynamics on disease and health • Evaluation of health research and research designs • Screening and surveillance • Bias in research design • Epidemiology of infective diseases • Ethics of epidemiological research Biostatistics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Descriptive statistics • Inferential statistics • Analytical tools of inferential statistics 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	150	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	1
Assignments & tasks:	400	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	1
Practicals:	0	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	50		
Selfstudy:	600		
Total Learning Time	1200		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 25% Final Assessment (FA): 75%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous and Final Assessment (CFA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Principles of General Surgery
Generic Module Name	Principles of General Surgery 812
Alpha-numeric Code	SUR812
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	40
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (MFOS) (5811)
Year level	2
Main Outcomes	On completion of this module, students should be able to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of the principles of general surgery, especially in Intensive Care, Neurosurgery and Plastic Surgery. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on the principles of general surgery, especially in Intensive Care, Neurosurgery and Plastic Surgery.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Examine, diagnose and manage the surgical patient. • Manage the intensive care patient.
<p>Main Content</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Intensive care • Pre-operative and post-operative care • Post-operative pain relief • Ventilation/mechanical ventilation • Advanced CPR • Dysrhythmia, heart failure • Fluid therapy, electrolyte disturbances • Blood transfusions and coagulation problems • Feeding (intraparental and extraparental) • DM • Steroids • Post-operative fever • Shock and multiple organ failure • Aspiration and respiratory emergency syndrome • Fat embolism • Acute kidney failure • Liver failure and jaundice • DVT and Pulmonary embolism • Stress ulcer • Infections, infection control and management • Intensive care medications • Endocrine crises • Plastic Surgery • Principles of wound management • Burn wounds • Principles of wound covering • Wound healing • Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery • Diagnosis and emergency management of facial fractures • Management of head and neck infections • Management of head and neck gunshot wounds • Ear-, Nose- and Throat Surgery • Vertigo • Acute sinusitis • Otitis external and media • Epistaxis • ENT trauma • Tracheostomy • Upper respiratory obstruction • Neuro Surgery • Head injuries • Delirium, coma and brain death • Intra-cranial infections • Spinal cord injuries and compression • Orthopaedic Surgery • Fractures and dislocations • Spinal injuries • Plegic patient management • Injuries of the hand

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sepsis • Paediatric Surgery • Pre-operative management of children • CPR • Moisture balance • Electrolytes • Trauma • Cardio-Thoracic Surgery • Trauma • Pneumo/haemothorax • Sepsis • General Surgery • Trauma • Sepsis • Vascular Trauma • Ophthalmology • Trauma • Sepsis • Urology • Trauma • Sepsis • Urine obstruction. • Organ transplantation. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	20	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	230	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	400		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%		
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery
Module Topic	Principles of General Surgery
Generic Module Name	Principles of General Surgery 813
Alpha-numeric Code	SUR813
NQF Level	9
NQF Credit Value	40
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters

Programmes in which the module will be offered	MDS/MChD (MFOS) (5811)
Year level	3
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should be able to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Critically discuss the literature pertaining to the field of the principles of general surgery, especially in Intensive Care, Neurosurgery and Plastic Surgery. • Utilize information technology to access appropriate information on the principles of general surgery, especially in Intensive Care, Neurosurgery and Plastic Surgery. • Examine, diagnose and manage the surgical patient. • Manage the intensive care patient.
Main Content	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Intensive care • Pre-operative and post-operative care • Post-operative pain relief • Ventilation/mechanical ventilation • Advanced CPR • Dysrhythmia, heart failure • Fluid therapy, electrolyte disturbances • Blood transfusions and coagulation problems • Feeding (intraparental and extraparental) • DM • Steroids • Post-operative fever • Shock and multiple organ failure • Aspiration and respiratory emergency syndrome • Fat embolism • Acute kidney failure • Liver failure and jaundice • DVT and Pulmonary embolism • Stress ulcer • Infections, infection control and management • Intensive care medications • Endocrine crises • Plastic Surgery • Principles of wound management • Burn wounds • Principles of wound covering • Wound healing • Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery • Diagnosis and emergency management of facial fractures • Management of head and neck infections • Management of head and neck gunshot wounds • Ear-, Nose- and Throat Surgery • Vertigo • Acute sinusitis • Otitis external and media • Epistaxis • ENT trauma • Tracheostomy

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Upper respiratory obstruction • Neuro Surgery • Head injuries • Delirium, coma and brain death • Intra-cranial infections • Spinal cord injuries and compression • Orthopaedic Surgery • Fractures and dislocations • Spinal injuries • Plegic patient management • Injuries of the hand • Sepsis • Paediatric Surgery • Pre-operative management of children • CPR • Moisture balance • Electrolytes • Trauma • Cardio-Thoracic Surgery • Trauma • Pneumo/haemothorax • Sepsis • General Surgery • Trauma • Sepsis • Vascular Trauma • Ophthalmology • Trauma • Sepsis • Urology • Trauma • Sepsis • Urine obstruction. • Organ transplantation. 		
Pre-requisite modules	None		
Co-requisite modules	None		
Prohibited module Combination	None		
Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	20	<i>Lectures p.w.</i>	0
Assignments & tasks:	50	<i>Practicals p.w.</i>	0
Practicals:	230	<i>Tutorials p.w.</i>	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	100		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	400		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 0% Final Assessment (FA): 100%		
Assessment Module type	Final Assessment (FA)		

Faculty	Dentistry
Home Department	Department of the field of study, Dental Faculty
Module Topic	PhD (Full Thesis)
Generic Module Name	PhD (Full Thesis) 901/902
Alpha-numeric Code	DNT901/902
NQF Level	10
NQF Credit Value	360
Duration	Year
Proposed semester to be offered	Both Semesters
Programmes in which the module will be offered	PhD (Full Thesis) (5901)
Year level	1
Main Outcomes	<p>On completion of this module, students should have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Made a substantial original contribution to knowledge in the field of oral health. <p>To achieve this, the student may EITHER:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Propose a research question with the potential to make a substantial original contribution to oral health. • Prepare, present and register a viable research protocol in the Faculty of Dentistry. • Carry out and report on this research in a 60 000 - 100 000 word dissertation. <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>The student may:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Propose a set of research questions or theme that represents a substantial independent and original contribution to oral health research already published by the student. • Prepare a portfolio incorporating these publications in a coherently argued dissertation.
Main Content	<p>The primary task is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Design, implement and report on original oral health research. • Research topics may derive from any area of oral health but may also extend across other disciplines or fields that impact upon the research question being addressed. <p>Other activities may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Personal skills development to support the research activity, grant writing, the search and review of existing evidence, data collection and analysis, consultation with advisors and preparation of an accurate and reader-friendly report.
Pre-requisite modules	None
Co-requisite modules	None
Prohibited module Combination	None

Breakdown of Learning Time	Hours	Timetable Requirement per week	Other teaching modes that does not require time-table
Contact with lecturer / tutor:	200	Lectures p.w.	0
Assignments & tasks:	0	Practicals p.w.	0
Practicals:	0	Tutorials p.w.	0
Assessments:	0		
Selfstudy:	2200		
Other:	0		
Total Learning Time	2400		
Methods of Student Assessment	Continuous Assessment (CA): 100%		
	Final Assessment (FA): 0%		
Assessment Module type	Continuous Assessment (CA)		

MODULES FROM OTHER FACULTIES

Refer to Faculty of Community and Health Sciences Calendar

Health, Development and Primary Health Care	HDP111
Understanding and Analysing Health Policy	SPH851
Population Health and Development: A Primary Health Care Approach II	SPH855
Management Strategies for the Public Health Services II	SPH857
Public Health Research	SPH862
Monitoring and Evaluation in Health and Development Programmes	SPH866
Globalization and Health	SPH868
Introduction to Health Workforce Development	SPH871
Health Information Systems	SPH878

Refer to Faculty of Natural Sciences Calendar

Chemistry	CHE118
Human Biology for Dentistry I	HUB105
Human Biology for Dentistry II	HUB205
Medical Microbiology for Dentistry	MIC355
Life Science	LSC141
Dental Pharmacology	PCL305
Physics	PSY113

EXPLANATION OF SYMBOLS AND REMARKS ON ACADEMIC TRANSCRIPT

A	75-100%	Pass with Distinction
B	70-74%	Pass
C	60-69%	Pass
D	50-59%	Pass
E	45-49%	Fail
F	40-44%	Fail
G	39-0%	Fail
No Year mark		Absent from the examination: No results
SPG		Absent from the examination but with special permission to write the supplementary examination on medical or non-medical grounds.
SAG		Supplementary examination granted on academic grounds.
SUB		Failed to obtain the required sub minimum and have to repeat the course.
Ceased Programme		Ceased studying the programme.
DNQ		Did not qualify to write the examination.
ABS		Absent from the examination.
SDA		Senate Discretionary Assessment granted.
External Credit Transfer		An external module completed at another institution deemed equivalent to be credited toward a qualification for which the student is registered.
Internal Credit Transfer		A module completed at this institution credited toward a qualification for which the student is registered.

INDEX

Academic Literacy 110: ALD110	49
Academic Placement in Oral Pathology 815: ORP815	211
Academic Placements 1-4: DPH834	169
Academic Placements 812: ORT812	224
Academic Placements 813: ORT813	225
Academic Placements 815: ORT815	227
Academic Placements 824: DPH824	167
Academic Placements 834: ORT834	235
Academic Placements 841: DPH841	174
Academic Placements 842: DPH842	175
Advance Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology for MSc (I) 811: MPO811	188
Advanced Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology for MSc II: MPO812	190
Advanced Restorative Techniques 510: ART510	53
Anaesthesiology and Sedation 403: ANS403	50
Anatomical Pathology for MSc 811: ANP811	153
Anatomical Pathology for MSc II: ANP812	155
Anatomical Pathology, Cytopathology and Morbid Anatomy 822: ORP822	214
Anatomical Pathology, Cytopathology and Morbid Anatomy 831: ORP831	218
Anatomy for Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 811: ANA811	147
Anatomy for Oral Medicine and Periodontology 823: ANA823	150
Applied Dental Public Health 839: DPH839	173
Applied Histology for Anatomical Pathology 841: ORP841	222
Applied Research 300: ARS300	52
Basic Orthodontics 320: ORT320	97
Basic Pathology 841 (US 10391 874): PAT841	243
Basis of Disease Processes 220: BDP220	54
Behavioural Science and Dentistry 812: DPH812	162
Clinical Dentistry 100: CLD100	55
Clinical Dentistry 201: CLD201	57
Clinical Oral Health 120: ADP120	47
Clinical Oral Health 313: SCP313	123
Clinical Oral Health II: CON201	63
Clinical Oral Pathology (rotation): ORP824/ORP833	217
Clinical Orthodontics 1-4: ORT832	232
Clinical Orthodontics 1-4: ORT824	231
Clinical Orthodontics 833: ORT833	233
Clinical Orthodontics 851: ORT851	237
Clinical Practice 100: CLP100	58
Clinical Practice 202: CLP202	59
Clinical Practice 300: CLP300	61
Comprehensive Patient Management 500: CPM500	68
Conservative Dentistry 200: CON200	62
Conservative Dentistry 311: CON311	65
Conservative Dentistry 401: CON401	66
Dental Public Health (DPH) Case Studies (1-6) 821: DPH821	164
Dental Public Health (DPH) Case Studies (7-10) 831: DPH831	168
Dental Public Health (DPH) Case Studies (7-10) 851: DPH851	176

Dental Research 411: DRE411	70
Dentistry Master's Thesis 801/802: DNT801/802	158
Dentistry Mini-Thesis 803/804: DNT803/804	159
Diagnostic Oral Maxillofacial Pathology and Radiology 813: PAT813	241
Diagnostics and Radiology 400: RAD400	119
Endodontics 400: END400	71
Epidemiology and Biostatistics 813: SPH813	270
Ethics and Practice Management: EPM312	72
Field Placements 822: DPH822	165
Field Placements 823: DPH823	166
Field Placements 837: DPH837	170
Field Placements 838: DPH838	172
Forensic Dentistry 811: FOR811	177
Forensic Odontology (rotation) 813: FOR813	178
Forensic Odontology (rotation) 814: FOR814	179
General Pathology 812: PAT812	240
Gross Anatomy 825: ANA825	152
Health Systems 300: HSY300	77
Health, Development and Primary Health Care 124: HDP124	75
Histology for Anatomical Pathology 811: ORP811	207
Human Biology for Oral Health 101: HBO101	73
Human Molecular Biology and Pathology 821: ORP821	212
Implantology 613: IMP613	135
Implantology 614: IMP614	136
Interceptive Orthodontics 821: INO821	180
Interceptive Orthodontics 822: INO822	181
Interdisciplinary Health Promotion 111: HPD111	76
Introduction to Afrikaans (Dentistry) 120: AFR120	48
Introduction to Dental Public Health 810: DPH810	160
Introduction to Dental Public Health 811: DPH811	161
Introduction to Laboratory and Clinical Pathology 832 (rotation): ORP832	221
Introduction to Xhosa 120 (Dentistry): XHO120	127
Local Anaesthesia and Oral Surgery 200: LOS200	78
Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 300: MFS300	79
Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 811: MFO811	182
Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 812: MFO812	183
Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 813: MFO813	184
Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 814: MFO814	185
Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery 815: MFO815	187
Maxillofacial and Oral Surgery II: MFS400	81
Maxillofacial Pathology 814/823: ORP814 & ORP823	208
Maxillofacial Radiology and Diagnostic Interpretation 824: RAD824	264
Measuring Health and Disease 2 – Intermediate Epidemiology 713: SPH713	146
Measuring Health and Disease 223: MHD223	82
Measuring Health and Disease 320: MHD320	83

Oral Biology 210: OBI210	85
Oral Biology 811: ORB811	202
Oral Biology for Oral Health 102: HBO102	74
Oral Biology with Anatomy and Physiology 821: ORB821	203
Oral Diseases 120: ODS120	88
Oral Diseases 210: ODS210	90
Oral Diseases and Prevention 310: ODP310	86
Oral Health Promotion 213: OHP213	91
Oral Health Promotion 320: OHP320	92
Oral Medicine 401: OMP401	95
Oral Medicine 811: OMD811	193
Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 811: OMP811	195
Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 812: OMP812	197
Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 813: OMP813	199
Oral Medicine and Periodontics, including Implantology 814: OMP814	201
Oral Medicine IIA: OMD812	194
Oral Microbiology and Immunology 813: ORM813	205
Oral Pathology 400: OPA400	96
Oral Pathology 811: PAT811	238
Orthodontic Seminars 1-4: ORT823	230
Orthodontic Seminars 1-4: ORT822	229
Orthodontic Seminars 814: ORT814	226
Orthodontic Seminars 841: ORT841	236
Orthodontics 400: ORT400	98
Paediatric Dentistry 400: PED400	101
Paediatric Dentistry 811: PED811	244
Paediatric Dentistry 812: PED812	245
Periodontics and Periodontal Aspects of Implantology 812: PER812	246
Periodontology 2A: PER822	249
Periodontology 301: OMP301	94
Periodontology 400: PER400	104
Periodontology IA: PER821	248
PGDip (Forensic Dentistry) 611: FOD611	133
PGDip (Forensic Dentistry) 612: FOD612	134
PGDip (Interceptive Orthodontics) 611: INO611	137
PGDip (Interceptive Orthodontics) 612: INO612	139
PGDip (Maxillofacial Radiology) 611: MFR611	140
PGDip (Maxillofacial Radiology) 612: MFR612	141
PGDip (Minor Oral Surgery) 611: ORS611	142
PGDip (Minor Oral Surgery) 612: ORS612	143
PGDip (Paediatric Dentistry) 611: PED611	144
PGDip (Paediatric Dentistry) 612: PED612	145
PGDip Aesthetic Dentistry 611: ANS611	129
PGDip Aesthetic Dentistry 612: ANS612	130
PGDip Endodontics 611: END611	131
PGDip Endodontics 612: END612	132
Pharmacology for Oral Health 121: POH121	108
PhD (Full Thesis) 901/902: DNT901/902	276
Physiology for MFOS: PSE811	259
Physiology for Oral Medicine and Periodontology 824: ANA824	151

Practice Management 500: PRM500.....	111
Pre-Clinical Orthodontics 821: ORT821	228
Prevention 410: PRE410.....	110
Principles of General Surgery 812: SUR812	271
Principles of General Surgery 813: SUR813	273
Principles of Medicine and General Surgery for Dentists 310: PMG310	106
Prosthetic Dentistry 401: PRO401.....	113
Prosthetic Dentistry 853: PRS853	257
Prosthetic Dentistry I: PRO300	112
Prosthetic Techniques 200: PRT200.....	115
Prosthodontics 811: PRS811	250
Prosthodontics 812: PRS812	252
Prosthodontics 813: PRS813	255
Prosthodontics 814: PRS814	256
Radiation Physics 220: RAP220.....	120
Radiation Physics/Radiation Protection 821: RAD821	261
Radiographic Techniques 200: RAT200	121
Radiographic Techniques 300: RAT300	122
Radiographic Techniques 822: RAD822	262
Radiography 123: RAD123	116
Radiography 200: RAD200	117
Radiological Diagnosis for Oral Health 301: RAD301	118
Radiology 812: RAD812.....	260
Removable Appliances 811: ORT811	223
Research Methods 811: RMT811.....	265
Restorative Dentistry 1: RST811	266
Restorative Dentistry 2: RST812	267
Restorative Dentistry 813: RST813	269
Signs in Maxillofacial Imaging 823: RAD823	263
Social Science and Dentistry 320: SSD320.....	126
Social Science for Oral Health 112: SSD112	125
Special Care for Oral Health 210: SPC210.....	124
Systemic Pathology 310: PAT310	100
Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care 813: DPH813	163